#### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Adjusting and operating features such as door locks, **Before driving** mirrors, and steering column. When driving Driving, stopping and safe-driving information. Air conditioning and audio systems, as well as other Interior features interior features for a comfortable driving experience. **Maintenance and** Cleaning and protecting your vehicle, performing do-ityourself maintenance, and maintenance information. care When trouble What to do if the vehicle needs to be towed, gets a flat arises tire, or is involved in an accident. Vehicle specifi-Detailed vehicle information. cations Alphabetical listing of information contained in this Index

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

Index

	_	1-7.	Safety information	
1	1 Before driving		Correct driving posture	
1-1.	Key information		SRS airbags Child restraint systems	
	Keys 36		Installing child restraints Airbag manual on-off	
1-2.	Opening, closing and locking the doors		system	159
	Smart entry & start system 39 Wireless remote control 62	2	When driving	
	Side doors	2-1.	Driving procedures	
			Driving the vehicle	164
1-3.	. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering		Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without smart	476
	wheel)         Front seats       79         Rear seats       82         Seat belts       86         Steering wheel       91		entry & start system) Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with smart	1/6
		entry & start system)		
			Multidrive	
	Anti-glare inside rear		Manual transmission	
	view mirror 92		Turn signal lever Parking brake	
	Outside rear view mirrors 95		Horn	
1-4.	Opening and closing the windows	2-2.	Instrument cluster	
	Power windows 100		Gauges and meters	197
	Tower windows 100		Indicators and warning	
1-5.	Refueling		lights	
	Opening the fuel tank cap 103		Multi-information display	205
1-6.	Theft deterrent system			
	Engine immobilizer			
	system 108  Double locking system 117			
	Alarm 119			
	/ «Giiii 110			

2-3.	Operating the lights and	3-2.	Using the audio system	_	
	wipers		Audio system type 25		
	Headlight switch 211		Using the radio 26		
	Fog light switch		Using the CD player 26	5	
	Windshield wipers and washer 218		Playing back MP3 and WMA discs 27	1	
	Rear window wiper and		Optimal use of the audio	2	
	washer 222		system 28	0	
			Using the AUX port 28		
2-4.	Using other driving systems		Using the steering wheel	2	
	Driving assist systems 224		audio switches 28		
2-5.	Driving information	3-3.	Using the interior lights		
	Cargo and luggage 229		Interior lights list	6	
	Winter driving tips 231		• Interior light 28	7 3	
	Trailer towing 235				
	Ğ	3-4.	Using the storage features		
			List of storage features 28		
3	Interior features		• Cup holder 28		
			Bottle holders		
3-1.	Using the air conditioning		Auxiliary box	U	
•	system and defogger	3.5	Other interior features		
	Manual air conditioning	J-J.		5	
	system 238		Sun visors		
	Automatic air conditioning		Vanity mirrors		
	system 244		Power outlet		
	Rear window defogger 252		Seat heaters	6	
	Rear window and outside		Assist grips	0	
	rear view mirror		Floor mat	9	
	defoggers254		Luggage compartment	4	
			features 30	1	

### 4 Maintenance and care

4-1.	Maintenance and care	
	Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior	306
	Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior	310
4-2.	Maintenance	
	Maintenance	
	requirements	313
4-3.	Do-it-yourself maintenanc	е
	Do-it-yourself service	
	precautions	316
	Hood	319
	Positioning a floor jack	321
	Replacing the tire	324
	Engine compartment	334
	Tires	347
	Tire inflation pressure	350
	Wheels	352
	Air conditioning filter	354
	Key battery	357
	Checking and replacing	
	fuses	361
	Light bulbs	373

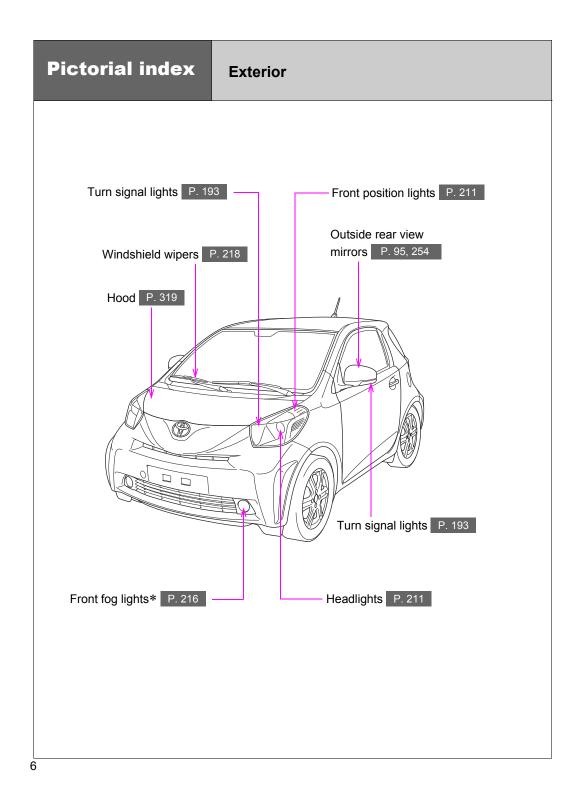
## When trouble arises

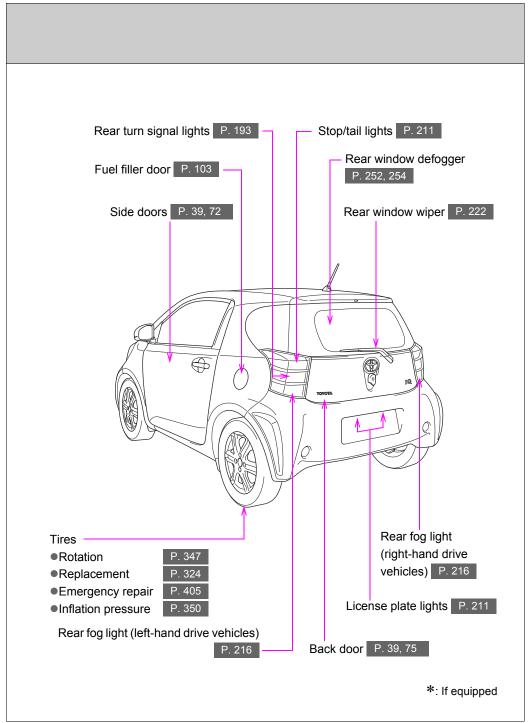
5-1.	<b>Essential information</b>	
	Emergency flashers	386
	If your vehicle needs to	
	be towed	388
	If you think something is wrong	395
	Fuel pump shut off system	206
	System	390
5-2.	Steps to take in an emerge	ency
	If a warning light turns	
	on or a warning buzzer	007
	sounds	
	If you have a flat tire	
	If the engine will not start	423
	If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P (vehicles	
	with a Multidrive)	425
	If you lose your keys	426
	If the electronic key does	
	not operate properly	
	(vehicles with smart	407
	entry & start system)	427
	If the vehicle battery is discharged	430
	If your vehicle overheats	
	If the vehicle becomes	455
	stuck	438
	If your vehicle has	.00
	to be stopped	
	in an emergency	440

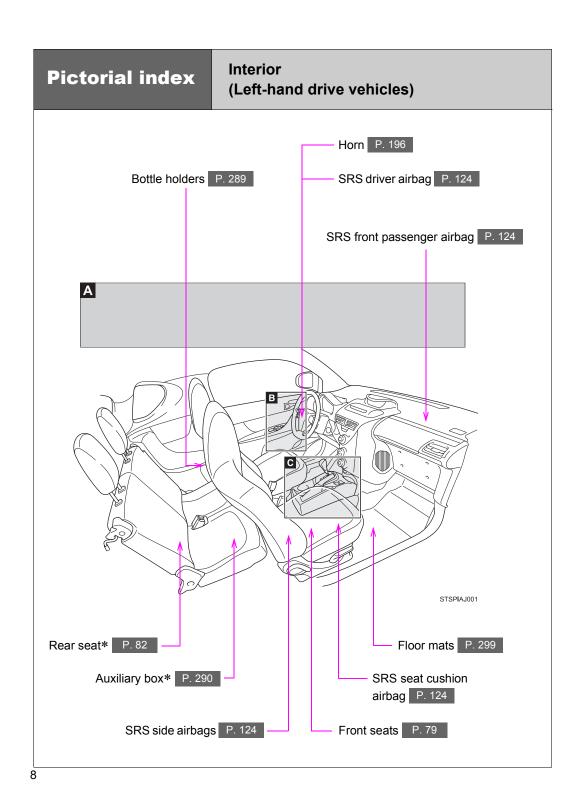
# 6 Vehicle specifications

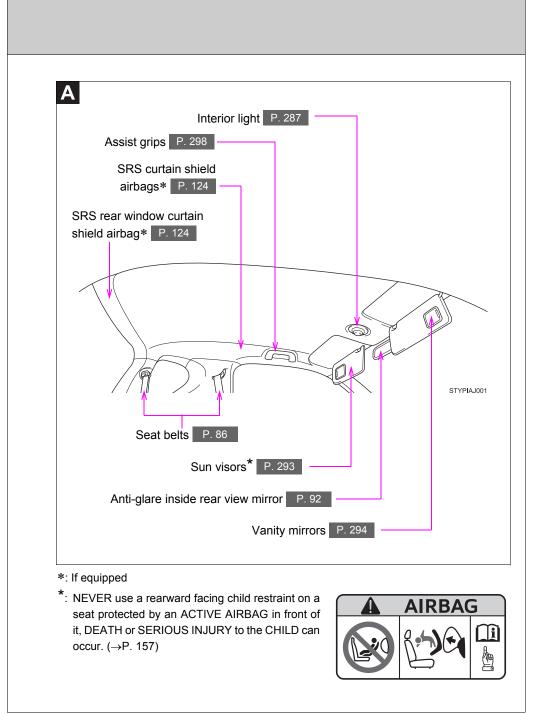
6-1.	Specifications			
	Maintenance data			
	(fuel, oil level, etc.) 444			
	Fuel information 457			
6-2.	Customization			
	Customizable features 459			
	Index			
	IIIdex			
Abbreviation list 462				
Alphabetical index 463				
What to do if 471				

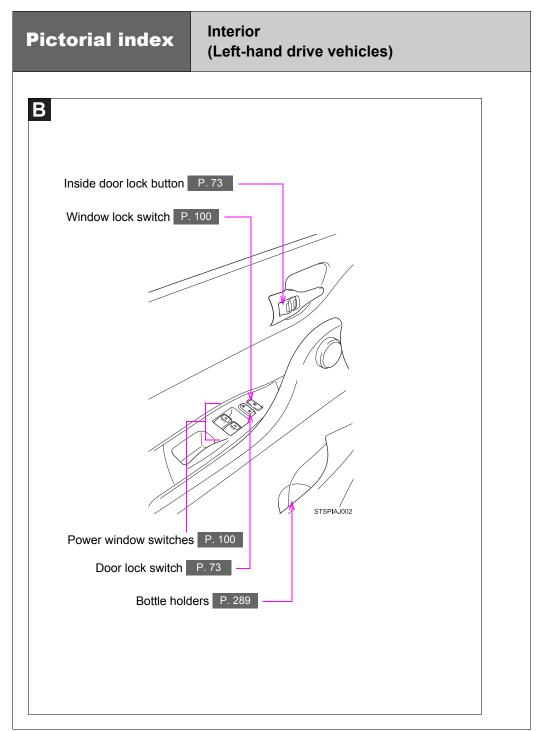
1	
_	_
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	

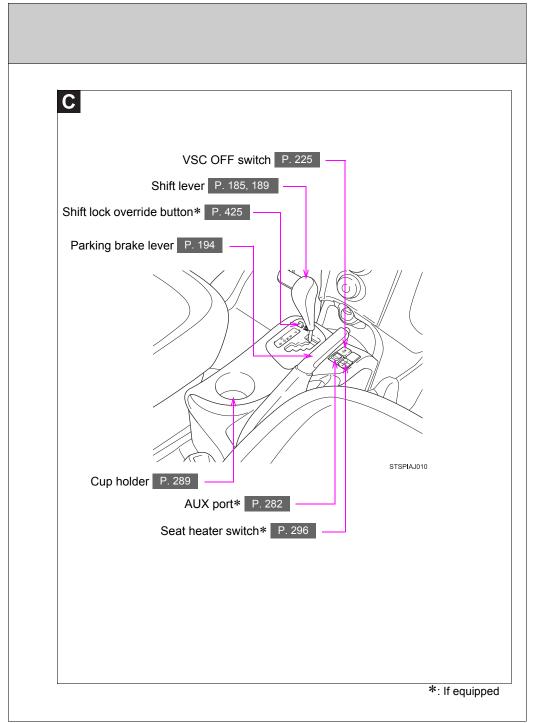


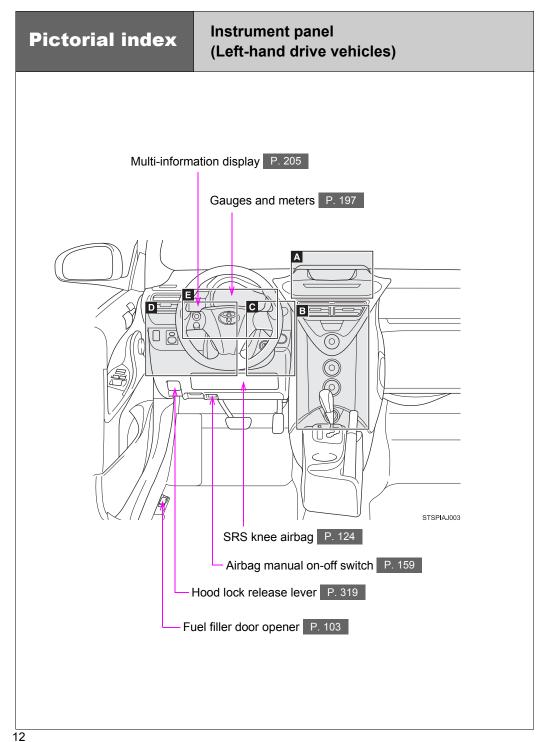


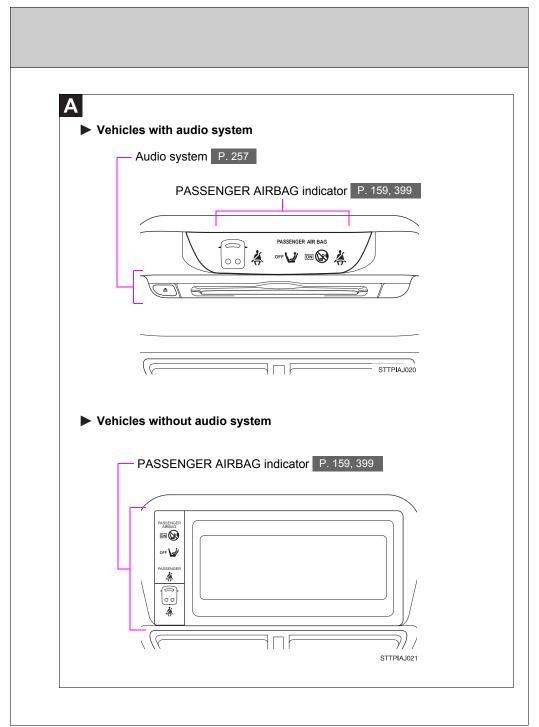






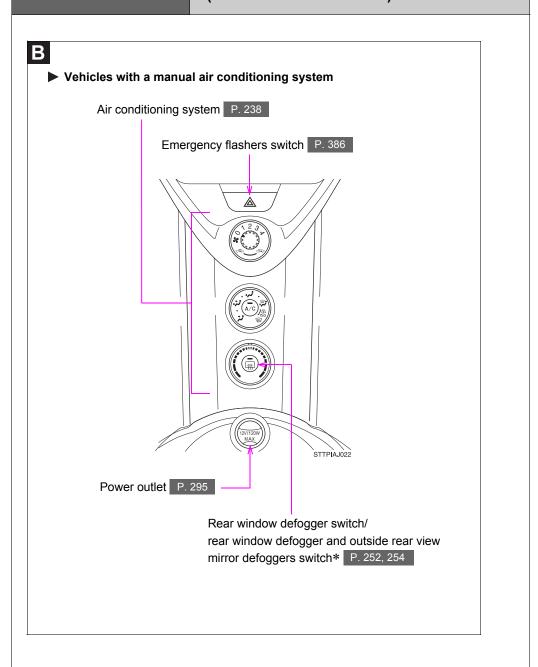


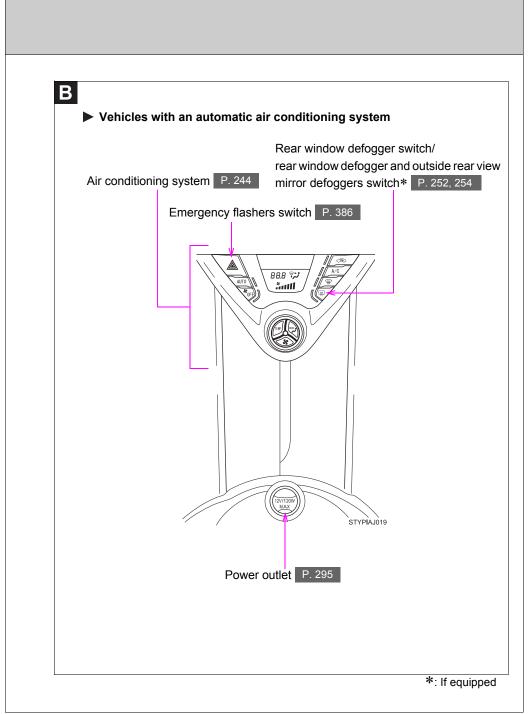




# **Pictorial index**

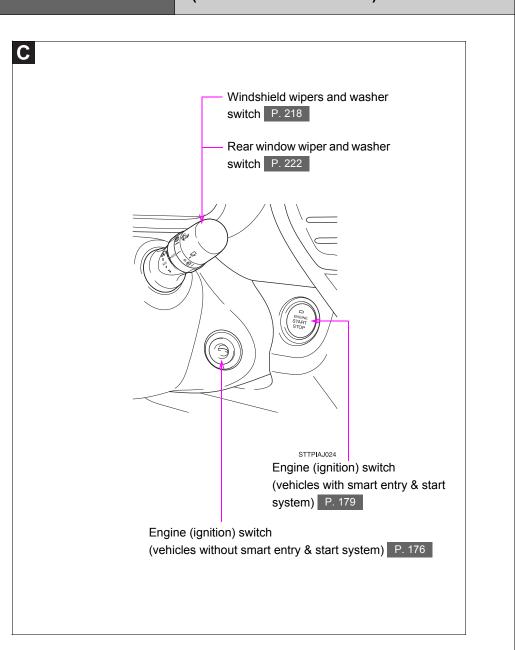
# Instrument panel (Left-hand drive vehicles)

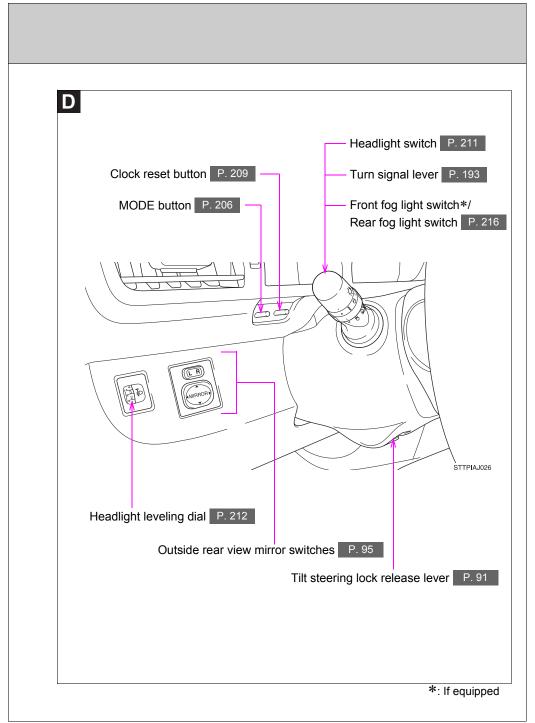


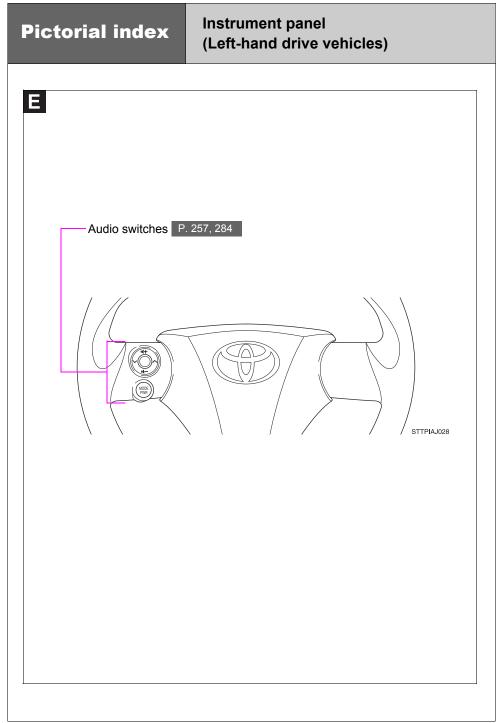


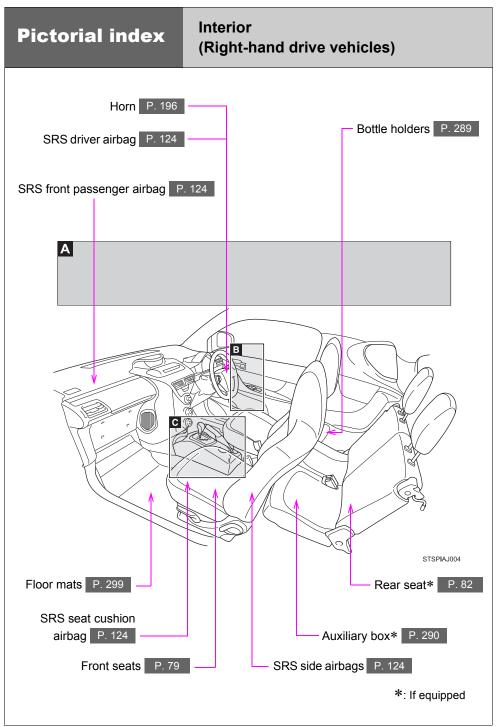
# **Pictorial index**

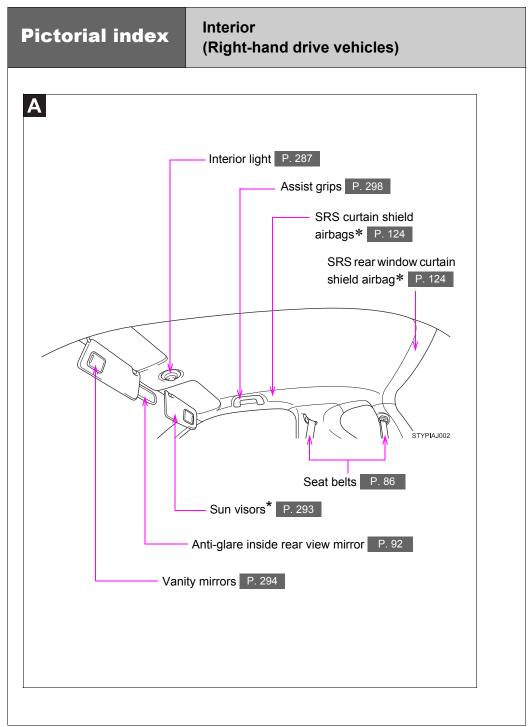
# Instrument panel (Left-hand drive vehicles)

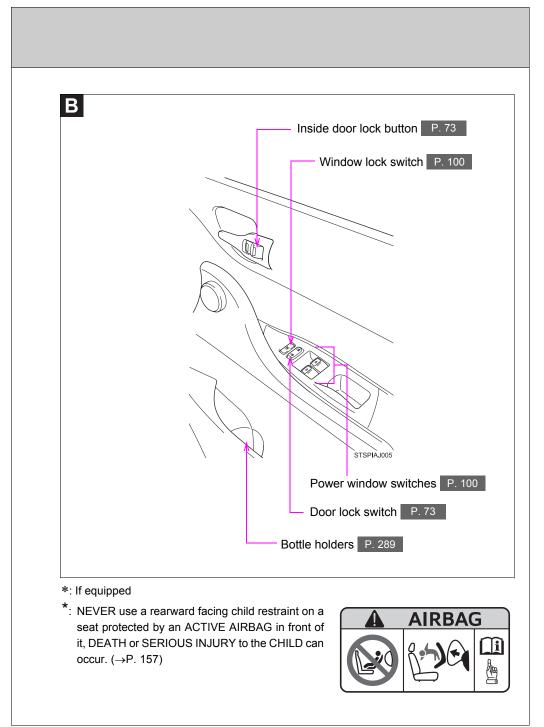


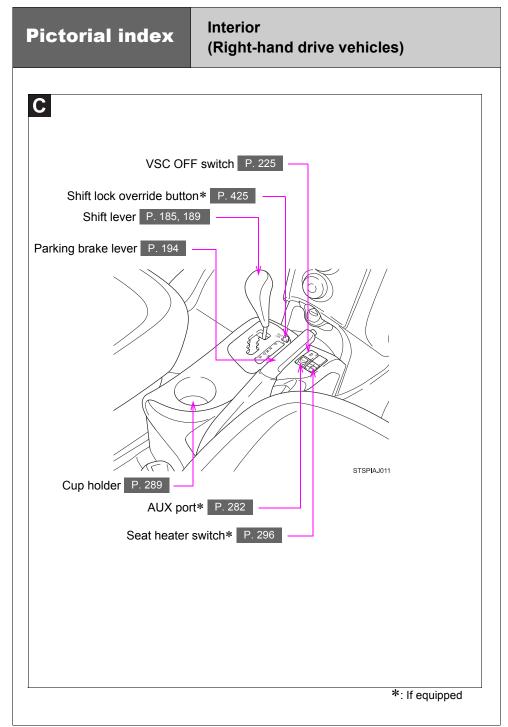


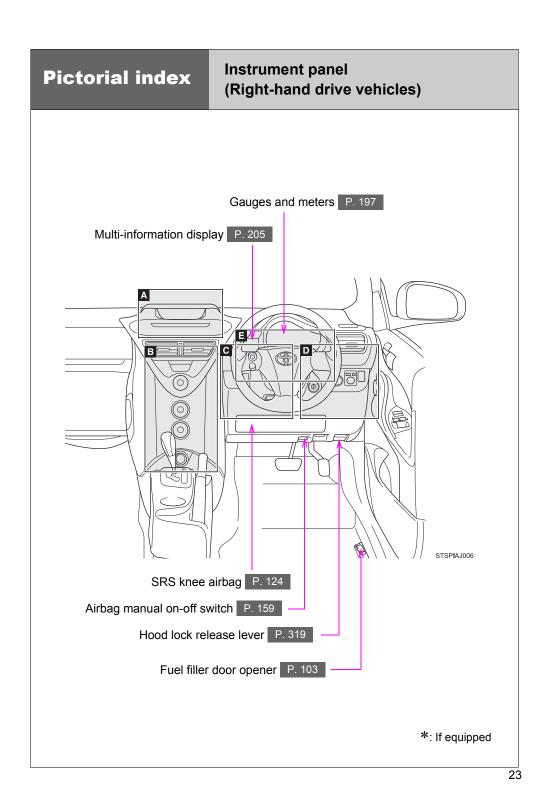




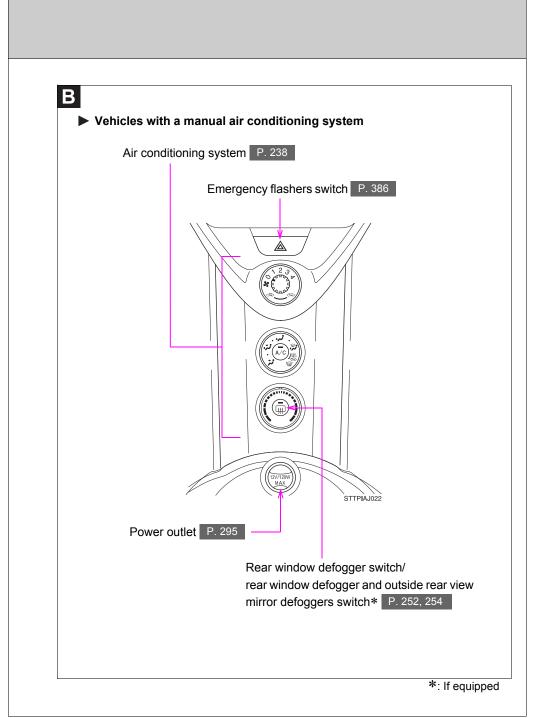






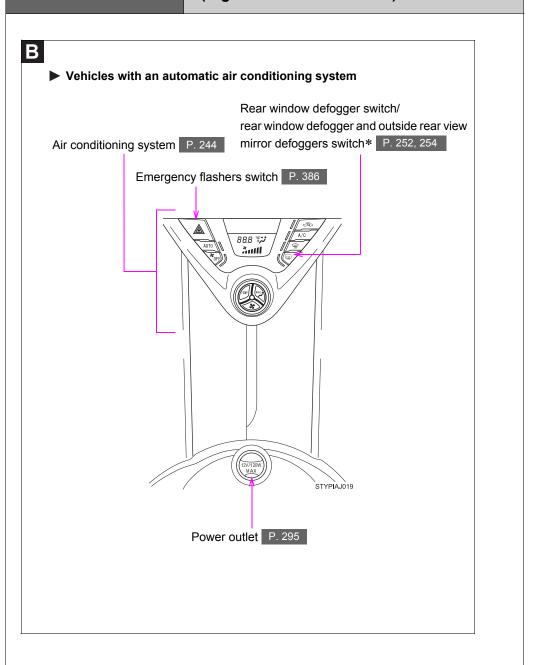


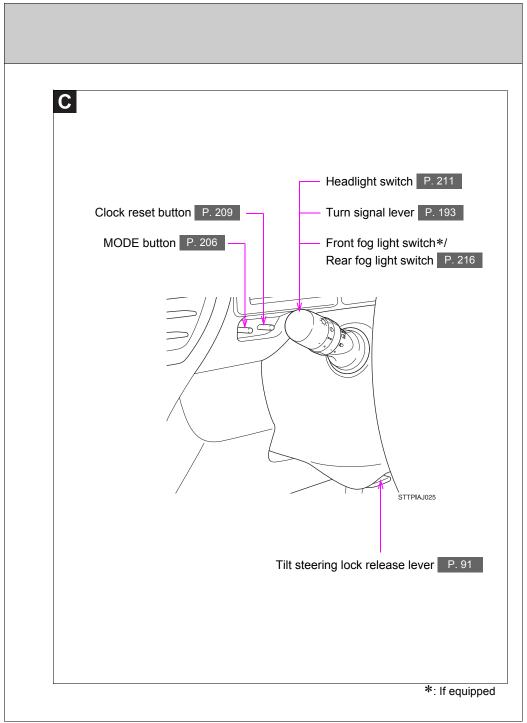
# Instrument panel **Pictorial index** (Right-hand drive vehicles) Α ► Vehicles with audio system Audio system P. 257 PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator P. 159, 399 ► Vehicles without audio system PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator P. 159, 399 on 🐼 4 (i) STTPIAJ021

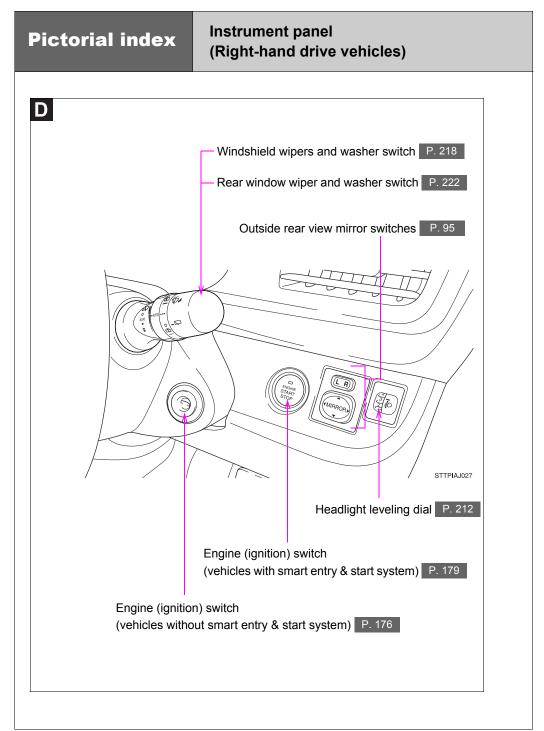


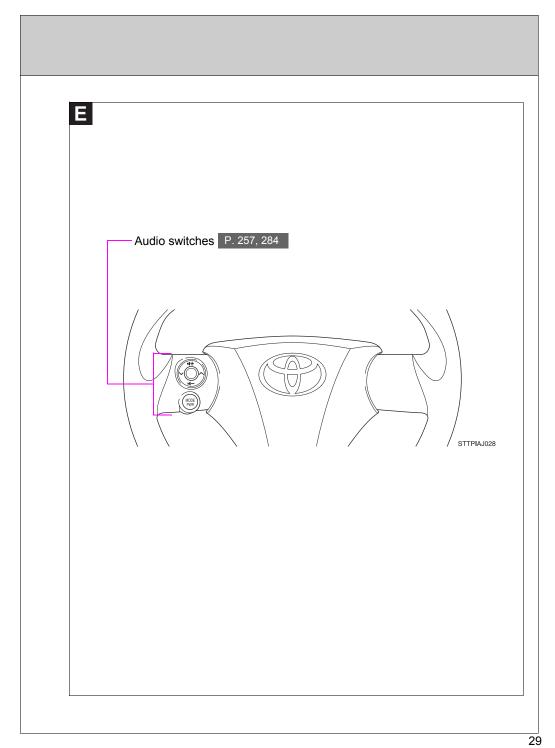
# **Pictorial index**

# Instrument panel (Right-hand drive vehicles)









#### For your information

#### Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual covers all models and all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

#### Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

Both genuine Toyota and a wide variety of other spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available on the market. Should it be determined that any of the genuine Toyota parts or accessories supplied with the vehicle need to be replaced, Toyota Motor Corporation recommends that genuine Toyota parts or accessories, be used to replace them. Other parts or accessories of matching quality can also be used. Toyota cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the use of nongenuine Toyota spare parts or accessories may not be covered under warranty.

#### Installation of a RF-transmitter system

As the installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as the multi-port fuel injection system/sequential multi-port fuel injection system, anti-lock brake system, SRS airbag system or seat belt pretensioner system, be sure to check with any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

#### **Scrapping of your Toyota**

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, before you scrap your vehicle.

#### **A** CAUTION

#### General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

#### General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the cigarette lighter, the windows, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.



Your vehicle contains batteries and/or accumulators. Do not discard them into the environment but cooperate with separate collection (Directive 2006/66/EC).

#### Symbols used throughout this manual

#### Cautions & Notices



#### **A** CAUTION

This is a warning against something which, if ignored, may cause death or serious injury to people. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to reduce the risk of death or serious injury to yourself and others.



#### NOTICE

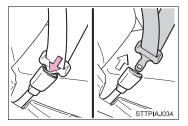
This is a warning against something which, if ignored, may cause damage to the vehicle or its equipment. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to avoid or reduce the risk of damage to your Toyota and its equipment.

#### Symbols used in illustrations



#### Safety symbol

The symbol of a circle with a slash through it means "Do not", "Do not do this", or "Do not let this happen".



#### Arrows indicating operations

- Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.
- Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).

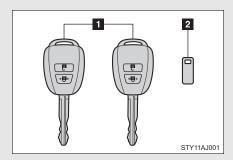
# Before driving

1-1.	Key information	1-5.	Refueling	
	Keys 3	36	Opening the fuel tank cap	103
1-2.	Opening, closing and locking the doors  Smart entry & start system	1-6.	Theft deterrent system Engine immobilizer system	108
	Wireless remote control 6 Side doors 7 Back door 7	62 72	Double locking systemAlarm	117
1-3.	Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)	1-7.	Safety information Correct driving posture SRS airbags	
	Front seats	32 36 91	Child restraint systems Installing child restraints Airbag manual on-off system	148
1-4.	Opening and closing the windows			
	Power windows 10	00		

#### Keys

#### The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

► Vehicles without smart entry & start system

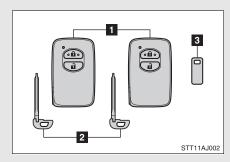


#### 1 Keys

Operating the wireless remote control function ( $\rightarrow$ P. 62)

2 Key number plate

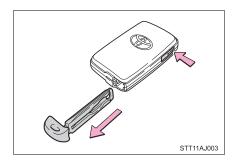
► Vehicles with smart entry & start system



#### 1 Electronic keys

- Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 39)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 62)
- 2 Mechanical keys
- 3 Key number plate

#### Using the mechanical key (vehicles with smart entry & start system)



To take out the mechanical key push the release button and take the key out.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P. 427)

## ■ Key number plate

Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle. In the event that a key is lost, a new key can be made by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, using the key number plate.  $(\rightarrow P. 426)$ 

## ■ When riding in an aircraft

When bringing an electronic key onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the electronic key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying an electronic key in your bag etc, ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the electronic key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

## <u>^</u>

## **NOTICE**

## To prevent key damage

The electronic key is a precision instrument. Be sure to observe the following.

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for a long period of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the electronic keys.
- Do not put a sticker or equivalent on the key surface.
- Do not place the key near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems, induction cookers, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.

## When carrying the keys

Do not place the key within 0.1 m (0.33 ft.) of any other electric appliances when their power is on. Otherwise, the key may not operate properly due to radio wave interference from the appliances.

## /\hat{\chi}

## NOTICE

When bringing the vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer or another duly qualified professional due to problems with the smart entry & start system

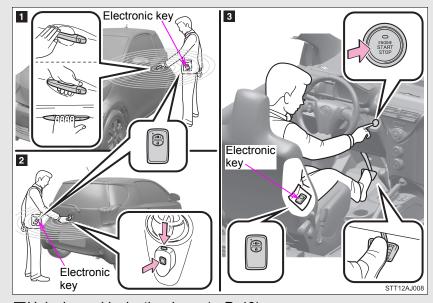
Bring in all electronic keys of the vehicle.

When the key is lost

If a key is lost, there is a high risk of the vehicle being stolen. Bring all remaining electric keys and immediately consult any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer or another duly qualified professional.

# 1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors Smart entry & start system\*

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. (The driver should always carry the electronic key.)



- **1** Unlocks and locks the doors (→P. 40)
- 2 Unlocks and locks the back door (→P. 40)
- 3 Starts and stops the engine ( $\rightarrow$ P. 179)

\*: If equipped

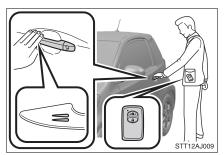
## Unlocking and locking the doors



Grip the handle to unlock the doors.

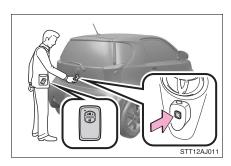
Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The door cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the door is locked.



Touch the lock sensor to lock the doors.

## Unlocking and locking the back door



Press the unlock button to unlock the back door.

Press and hold the button for 1 second to open the back door.

The door cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the door is locked.

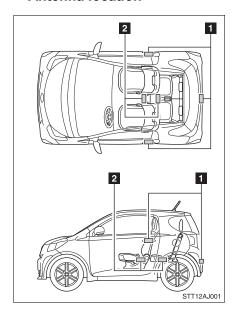
Lock the back door again when you leave the vehicle. The back door will not lock automatically after it has been opened and then closed.



Press the lock button to lock the back door.

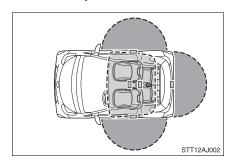
## Antenna location and effective range

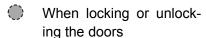
## ■ Antenna location



- 1 Antennas outside the cabin
- 2 Antennas inside the cabin

## ■ Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)





The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of an outside door handle.

When starting the engine or changing "ENGINE START STOP" switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

## ■ Operation signals

The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

If the doors cannot be locked with the upper lock sensor of the door handle...



If the doors cannot be locked by touching the lock sensor provided on the upper edge of a door handle, simultaneously touch the lock sensors provided on the upper and lower edges of the door handle.

## ■ Battery-saving function

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the vehicle battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

- In the following situations, the smart entry & start system may take some time to unlock the doors.
  - The electronic key has been left in an area of approximately 2 m (6 ft.) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
  - The smart entry & start system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart entry & start system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any doors except the driver door. In this case, take hold of the driver door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

## ■ Electronic key battery depletion

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the engine stops. (→P. 46)
- Since the electronic key receives radio waves all the time, the key battery will be depleted even when the electronic key is not being used. If any of the following problems occurs, it is assumed that the key battery has been depleted. Replace it with a new battery.
  - The smart entry & start system or wireless remote control does not work
  - The operating range has narrowed
  - · The electronic key LED light does not come on
- To prevent the electronic key battery from being depleted significantly, do not place the key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce magnetism.
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - · Mobile and cordless phones, and their battery chargers
  - Lamps
  - · Induction cookers

## ■ To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system.

#### ■ Note for electronic key operation

- Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle. Depending on the position and holding conditions of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention may not function.)
- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases.
  - When locking or unlocking the doors, the electronic key is too close to a door window or door handle, near the ground, or in a high place.
  - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, interior floor, or in a door pocket.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.

## ■ Special note for smart entry & start system

- When the electronic key is in the operating range, anyone can lock and unlock the doors even without having the electronic key. However, the unlocking operation will not be active at a door that has not detected the electronic key.
- When the electronic key is in the operating range and the door handles get soaked with water due to car washing or heavy rain, the doors may be locked or unlocked. If the doors are unlocked, the doors will automatically be locked again when no door operations occur in approximately 30 seconds.
- If the electronic key is inside or near the vehicle and if the doors are locked using the wireless remote control, the doors may not be unlocked with the smart entry & start system. In this case, unlock the doors using the wireless remote control.

## ■ Note for door locking operation

- When touching a lock sensor to lock the doors while wearing gloves, the response may be slow or the doors may not be locked. In this case, touch the lock sensor without wearing a glove.
- When door handles get wet while washing the vehicle with the electronic key on your person, the doors may be locked and unlocked repeatedly. In this case, keep the electronic key 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehicle while washing (pay attention to key theft).
- When the electronic key is inside the vehicle and door handles get wet due to a car wash, interior and exterior alarms may sound. In this case, lock the doors to stop the alarms.
- A lock sensor covered with ice, snow or mud may not work properly. In this case, remove the ice, snow or mud from the lock sensor surface and then touch the sensor again, or unlock the doors using the lock sensor located on the lower edge of the door handle.
- Fingernails may come into contact with a door when taking hold of a door handle. Be careful not to damage the door surface or your fingernails.

## ■ Note for door unlocking operation

- The doors may not be unlocked when a door handle is operated quickly, or if you suddenly enter the operating range of the exterior antenna and operate a door handle. In this case, return the door handle to its original position, unlock the doors again, and then check that the doors are unlocked before pulling the door handle.
- When taking hold of a door handle while wearing gloves, the unlocking response may become slow or the doors may not be unlocked.
- If there is another electronic key in the operating range, the response time to unlock the doors after a door handle is taken hold of may become longer.

#### ■ When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.
- The smart entry & start system can be disabled. (→P. 459)

## ■ Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

## ■ Alarms and warning indicators

A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warning lights are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and unforeseeable accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures for the warning light that comes on.  $(\rightarrow P. 401)$ 

The following table describes circumstances and correction procedures when only alarms are sounded.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 10 seconds	Tried to lock the vehicle using the entry function while a door is open	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.
Interior alarm pings continuously	Turned the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door is open (Opened the driver's door when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in ACCESSORY mode.)	Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF and close the driver's door.
	Turned the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF while the driver's door is open	Close the driver's door.

## ■ Note for vehicle battery disconnection and reconnection

- When the doors are attempted to be unlocked by means of the smart entry & start system just after the vehicle battery has been reconnected, it may fail. In this case, use the wireless remote control or mechanical key to unlock and lock the doors.
- The first engine start since the last time the vehicle battery was reconnected may fail. The engine will start from the 2nd attempt, so it is not a malfunction.

- The status of the "ENGINE START STOP" switch remains stored in the vehicle memory. Therefore, after the vehicle battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return to the state before the battery was disconnected. When the battery needs to be disconnected, turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF before disconnecting the battery.
  - If the "ENGINE START STOP" switch status before the vehicle battery was disconnected is unknown, pay due attention to the vehicle when the battery is reconnected.
- If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly
  - Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 427)
  - Starting the engine: →P. 427
- When the electronic key battery is fully depleted

→P. 357

Customization that can be configured at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

Settings (e.g. smart entry & start system) can be deactivated. (Customizable features  $\rightarrow$ P. 459)

For the information about the door locking/unlocking operations and the engine start procedure when the smart entry & start system has been disabled, refer to "If the electronic key does not operate properly..." ( $\rightarrow$ P. 427)

## ■ Certification for the smart entry & start system

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMLF8-5 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

## **TOYOTA**

#### TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571 (Head Office) or 471-8572 (Research & Development Group) JAPAN TEL:+81-565-28-2121

## **R&TTE** Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota-Cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan
hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: LF Oscillator

Product Model: TMLF8-5 to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements: EN 60950-1
-EMC requirements EN 301 489-1 & EN 301 489-3
-Effective uses of radio spectrum: EN 300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: June 16, 2008

Signature: Jakaahi Evonuta

Takaaki Enomoto

48

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMLF8-5 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMLF8-5 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.

Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMLF8-5 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMLF8-5 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.

Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMLF8-5 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.

Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMLF8-5 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMLF8-5 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.

ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ ΤΜLF8-5 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.

Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMLF8-5 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMLF8-5 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.

## 1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMLF8-5 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMLF8-5 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMLF8-5 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.

Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMLF8-5 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

Toyota Motor Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že TMLF8-5 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMLF8-5 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

Toyota Motor Corporation izjavlja, da je ta TMLF8-5 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.

Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis TMLF8-5 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

Ar šo Toyota Motor Corporation deklarē, ka TMLF8-5 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation oświadcza, że TMLF8-5 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.

Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMLF8-5 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.

Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMLF8-5 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

С настоящето, Toyota Motor Corporation, декларира, че TMLF8-5 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.

Prin prezenta, Toyota Motor Corporation, declară că aparatul TMLF8-5 este in conformitate cu cerințele esențiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.

Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj TMLF8-5 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this B74EA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

## TOKAI RIKA

## **R&TTE Declaration of Conformity**

We,

Manufacturer's Name: Tokai Rika Co., Ltd.

Manufacturer's Address: 260, Toyota 3-chome, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi-ken,

480-0195, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Electronic Key

Product Model: B74EA

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

Safety:

EN60950-1

EMC:

EN301 489-1 & -3

Spectrum:

EN300 220-2, EN300 330-2

## Supplementary information:

* CE mark	C€
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA
* Member states with restrictive use	None

Date:

8 January 2008

Signature:

Position of the signatory:

Tadashi Wakiya General Manager

Electronics Engineering Div.

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this B74EA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että B74EA tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.

Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel B74EA in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil B74EA est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.

Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna B74EA står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.

Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr B74EA overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät B74EA in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.

ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ Β74ΕΑ ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΉΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.

Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo B74EA è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el B74EA cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.

## 1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este B74EA está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan B74EA jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme B74EA vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.

Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a B74EA megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že B74EA spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento B74EA je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta B74EA v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.

Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis B74EA atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka.B74EA atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że B74EA jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.

Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að B74EA er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret B74EA er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че B74EA е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.

Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul B74EA este in conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.

Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj B74EA je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this B72UA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

## TOKAI RIKA

## **R&TTE Declaration of Conformity**

We,

Manufacturer's Name: Tokai Rika Co., Ltd.

Manufacturer's Address: 260, Toyota 3-chome, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi-ken,

480-0195, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Tuner
Product Model: B72UA

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

Safety:

EN60950-1

EMC:

EN301 489-1 & -3

Spectrum:

EN300 220-2

#### Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA
* Member states with restrictive use	None

Date:

8 January 2008

Signature:

Position of the signatory:

Tadashi Wakiya General Manager,

Electronics Engineering Div.

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this B72UA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että B72UA tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.

Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel B72UA in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil B72UA est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.

Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna B72UA står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.

Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr B72UA overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät B72UA in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.

ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Τοkai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ Β72UA ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.

Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo B72UA è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el B72UA cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.

## 1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este B72UA está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan B72UA jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme B72UA vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.

Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a B72UA megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že B72UA spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento B72UA je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta B72UA v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.

Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis B72UA atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka B72UA atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że B72UA jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.

Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að B72UA er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret B72UA er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че B72UA е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.

Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul B72UA este in conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.

Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj B72UA je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

## **A** CAUTION

## Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

- People with implanted pacemakers or cardiac defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 41)
  - The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of emitting the radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implanted pacemakers and implanted cardiac defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  - Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details for disabling the entry function.

## <u>^</u>

## NOTICE

## Conditions affecting operation

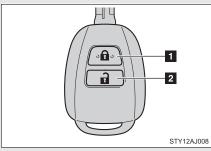
The smart entry & start system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control from operating properly. (Way of coping →P. 427)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device is in the vicinity
- When the electronic key has come into contact with, or is covered by a metallic object, such as the following
  - · Cards on which metal sheets such as foil are attached
  - · Cigarette boxes in which foil is used
  - · Metallic wallets or bags
  - · Coins
  - · Hot packs or pocket warmers
  - · Optical media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless keys that emit radio waves are used in the vicinity
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices
  - Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
  - · Personal computers or PDAs
  - · Digital audio players
  - · Hand-held game consoles
- If window tint with metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

## 1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors Wireless remote control

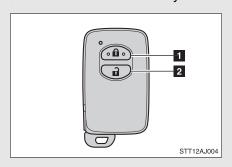
The wireless remote control can be used to lock and unlock the vehicle from outside the vehicle.

► Vehicles without smart entry & start system



- 1 Locks all doors
- 2 Unlocks all doors

▶ Vehicles with smart entry & start system



- 1 Locks all doors
- 2 Unlocks all doors

## ■ Operation signals

The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

## ■ Door lock buzzer (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

If a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously if an attempt to lock the door is made. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

#### Alarm (if equipped)

Using the wireless remote control to lock the door will set the alarm system.  $(\rightarrow P. 119)$ 

## ■ Key battery depletion

► Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years. (The battery becomes depleted even if the key is not used.) If the wireless remote control function does not operate, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 357)

► Vehicles with smart entry & start system

→P. 43

## ■ Security feature

► Vehicles without smart entry & start system

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

► Vehicles with smart entry & start system

→P. 45

## ■ When the key battery is fully depleted

→P. 357

## ■ Conditions affecting operation

► Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The wireless remote control function may not operate normally in the following situations.

- Near a TV tower, radio station, electric power plant, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone or other wireless communication device
- When multiple wireless keys are in the vicinity
- When the wireless key has come into contact with, or is covered by a metallic object
- •When a wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby
- •When the wireless key has been left near an electrical appliance such as a personal computer
- ► Vehicles with smart entry & start system
  - →P. 61

■ Customization that can be configured at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed. (Customizable features  $\rightarrow$ P. 459)

#### ■ Certification for wireless remote control

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc/



Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this B51TA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että B51TA tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.

Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel B51TA in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil B51TA est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.

Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna B51TA står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.

Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr B51TA overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät B51TA in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.

ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ Β51ΤΑ ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.

Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo B51TA è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

## 1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el B51TA cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este B51TA está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan B51TA jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme B51TA vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.

Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a B51TA megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že B51TA spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento B51TA je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta B51TA v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.

Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis B51TA atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka B51TA atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że B51TA jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.

Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að B51TA er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret B51TA er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че B51TA е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.

Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul B51TA este in conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.

Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj B51TA je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Nepermjet kesaj, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklaroj qe ky B51TA eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.

Ovim Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da je B51TA u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).

Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklariše da je B51TA u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this B41RA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

## TOKAI RIKA

## **R&TTE Declaration of Conformity**

We,

Manufacturer's Name: Tokai Rika Co., Ltd.

Manufacturer's Address: 260, Toyota 3-chome, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi-ken,

480-0195, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Receiver Product Model: B41RA

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

 Safety:
 EN60950-1

 EMC:
 EN301 489-1 & -3

 Spectrum:
 EN300 220-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA
* Member states with restrictive use	None

Date:

30 March 2010

Signature:

Position of the signatory:

yedimu nedhayama Yoshinobu Yokoyama General Manager, Security Electronic Engineering Div. Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this B41RA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että B41RA tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.

Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel B41RA in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil B41RA est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.

Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna B41RA står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.

Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr B41RA overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät B41RA in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.

ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Τοκαί Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ Β41RA ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ,

Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo B41RA è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el B41RA cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.

## 1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este B41RA está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan B41RA jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme B41RA vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.

Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a B41RA megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že B41RA spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento B41RA je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta B41RA v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.

Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis B41RA atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka B41RA atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że B41RA jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.

Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að B41RA er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret B41RA er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че B41RA е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.

Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul B41RA este in conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.

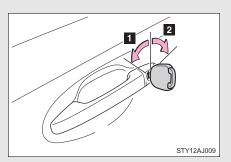
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj B41RA je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

## 1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

## **Side doors**

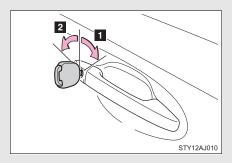
The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the entry function, wireless remote control, key or door lock switch.

- Entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system)
  - →P. 39
- Wireless remote control
  - →P. 62
- Key
- ▶ Left-hand drive vehicles without smart entry & start system



- 1 Locks the door
- 2 Unlocks the door

▶ Right-hand drive vehicles without smart entry & start system

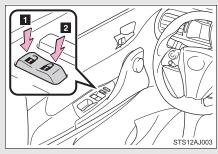


- 1 Locks all doors
- 2 Unlocks all doors

► Vehicles with smart entry & start system

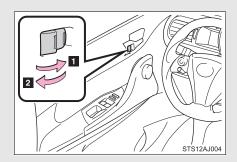
The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P. 427)

#### ■ Door lock switch



- 1 Unlocks all doors
- 2 Locks all doors

#### ■ Inside door lock button



- 1 Locks the door
- 2 Unlocks the door

Pulling the door handle can open the driver's door even if the lock button is in the lock position.

#### Locking the doors from the outside without a key

STEP 1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.

STEP 2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

- ► Vehicles without smart entry & start system

  The door cannot be locked if the key is in the engine switch.
- ► Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The door cannot be locked if the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

Depending on the position of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

# **A** CAUTION

#### To prevent an accident

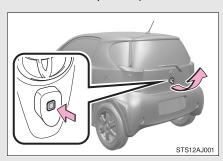
Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.

Failing to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Always use a seat belt.
- Ensure that all doors are properly closed.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving. The doors may be opened and the passengers are thrown out of the vehicle and it may result in serious injury or death.
  - Be especially careful for the driver's door, as the door may be opened even if the inside lock button is in locked position.

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened by the following procedures.

- Locking and unlocking the back door
- ▶ Door lock switch
  - →P. 73
- ► Entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system)
  - →P. 39
- ▶ Wireless remote control
  - →P. 62
- ▶ Key
  - →P. 36
- Opening the back door from outside the vehicle
- ▶ Back door opener (vehicles without smart entry & start system)



Raise the back door while pushing up the back door opener switch.

The back door cannot be closed immediately after the back door opener switch is pushed.

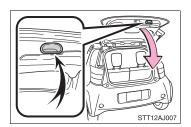
► Back door opener (vehicles with smart entry & start system)



Raise the back door while pushing up the back door opener switch.

The back door cannot be closed immediately after the back door opener switch is pushed.

#### ■ When closing the back door



Lower the back door using the back door handle, and make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.

### **CAUTION**

#### Caution while driving

- Keep the back door closed while driving. If the back door is left open, it may hit near-by objects while driving or luggage may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident. In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the back door before driving.
- Before driving the vehicle, make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

#### When children are in the vehicle

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment. If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door. Doing so may cause the back door to operate unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

### **A** CAUTION

#### Operating the back door

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.





- The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.
- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.

#### **▲** CAUTION

#### Operating the back door

- Do not pull on the back door damper stay to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay. Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay to
  - break, causing an accident.
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.



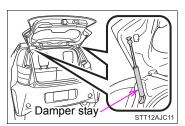
#### NOTICE

#### Back door damper stays

The back door is equipped with damper stays that hold the back door in place.

Observe the following precautions.

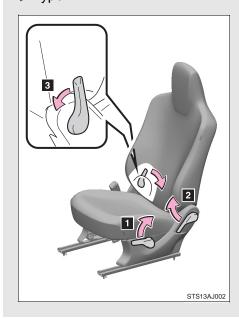
Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction.



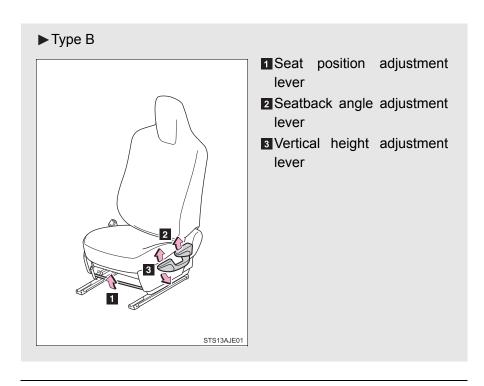
- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.
- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

# 1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) **Front seats**

# ► Type A



- Seat position adjustment lever
- 2 Seatback angle adjustment lever
- 3 Seatback angle adjustment lever (passenger's seat only)



### ■ Moving the front passenger's seat

For easy access to the rear seat.

STEP 1 Lift up the seatback angle adjustment lever.

When the seatback is folded to the forward limit, the seat can slide back and forth.

STEP 2 Slide the seat to the front-most position.

After rear passengers are in, lift up the seatback and return the seat until it locks.

By raising the seatback, the seat locks at the upright position.

## **A** CAUTION

#### Seat adjustment

- When sliding the seat rearward, make sure not to squash the legs of the rear passengers.
- Do not recline the seat more than necessary when the vehicle is in motion to reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt.
  - If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to your abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
- After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.
- When returning the seatback upright, be careful not to be hit by the seatback which will rebound with considerable spring force.
- When operating the front seat from the rear seat, make sure that no passenger is seated in the front seat.

#### After returning the seatback

Push and pull the seatback to confirm that it is securely locked.

#### ■ When sitting down or getting up off the rear seat

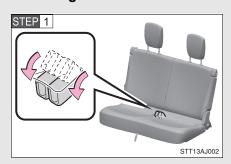
When sitting down or getting up off the rear seat, make sure not to trip over the seat rail grooves.

#### Caution while driving

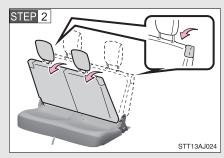
- Never operate the seat position adjustment lever and the seatback angle adjustment lever while driving.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
   The items may fly out and interrupt pedal operation in events such as sudden braking, and may cause an accident.

# 1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Rear seats\*

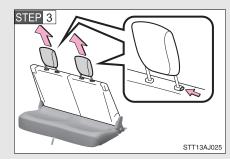
### **■** Folding down rear seatbacks



Stow the seat belt buckles.

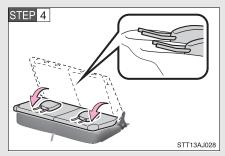


Pull the lock release lever and fold down the seatback until it reaches the position where the head restraints can be removed.



Remove the head restraints.

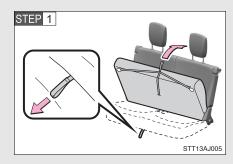
Pull the head restraint up while pushing the lock release button.



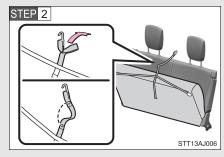
Fold down the seatbacks.

Stow the head restraints between seatbacks and seat cushion as shown.

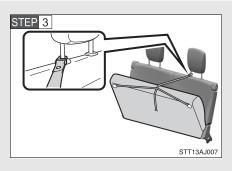
## ■ Tumbling rear seat cushion



Pull the strap horizontally as shown. The latch under the seat cushion will release, allowing the seat cushion to be raised.



Disengage the snap and open the strap.



Anchor the strap to the head restraint.

When returning the rear seat, put the strap back to the original place.

## **A** CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

### ■ When operating the rear seat

- Do not operate the seat while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or 1 (manual transmission).
- Be careful not to get your hands or feet pinched in the seat.
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the luggage compartment while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.

#### After returning the rear seats to their original position

- Make sure the seatbacks and bottom cushion are securely locked.
- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught under the seats.

#### Caution while driving

- Do not drive with the seat cushion raised.
- Do not place anything that may roll, or is larger than the available space under the seat.

# **A** CAUTION

#### Head restraint precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

#### **↑** NOTICE

#### ■ Before folding the seatbacks

- The seat belts buckles must be stowed.
- The head restraints must be removed.

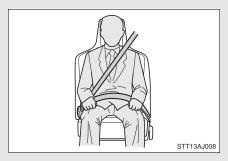
#### When operating the rear seat

Make sure that the rear seat does not come into contact with the front seat. Do not forcibly operate the rear seat. Otherwise, the seat cover may be damaged or the seat may be broken.

# 1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Seat belts

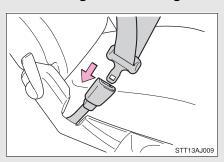
Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

#### ■ Correct use of the seat belts



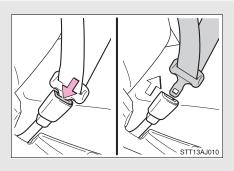
- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.

#### ■ Fastening and releasing the seat belt



#### Fastening the belt

Push the tab into the buckle until a clicking sound is heard.

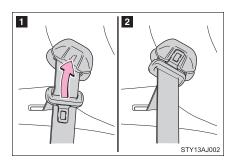


# Releasing the belt

Press the release button.

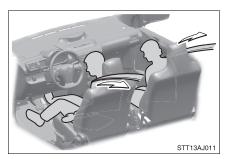
# Stowing the seat belts (rear seat)

When not using the seat belt, follow the method and hook the plate into the seat belt holder to fasten the seat belt.



- 1 Flip the plate
- 2 Hook the plate into the seat belt holder

#### Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)



The pretensioner helps the seat belt to quickly restrain the occupant by retracting the seat belt when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal collision.

The pretensioner may not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a side impact or a rear impact.

#### **■** Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

#### ■ Pregnant women



Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 86)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants. Extend the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and position the belt across the chest. Avoid belt contact over the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only a pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.

#### ■ People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way.

88

#### Child seat belt usage

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 137)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions on P. 86 regarding seat belt usage.

#### Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

#### ■ Seat belt regulations

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, for seat belt replacement or installation.



#### CAUTION

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

Failing to do so may cause death or severe injury.

#### Wearing a seat belt

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- Do not recline the seat any more than necessary to achieve a proper seating position. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

### **CAUTION**

#### When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.

If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

#### Seat belt pretensioners

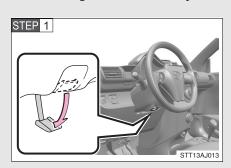
If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

#### Seat belt damage and wear

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belt cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and tab are locked and the belt is not twisted. If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Inappropriate handling of the pretensioner may prevent it from operating properly resulting in death or serious injury.

# 1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Steering wheel

#### The steering wheel can be adjusted to a comfortable position.



Hold the steering wheel and press the lever down.



Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.

# **A** CAUTION

#### Caution while driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

#### After adjusting the steering wheel

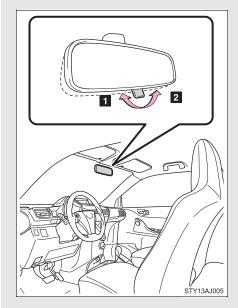
Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.

Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury.

# 1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Glare from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by using the following functions.

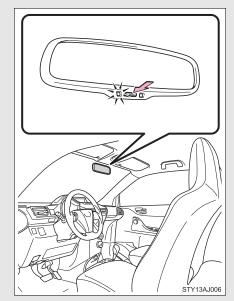
► Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror



- 1 Normal position
- 2 Anti-glare position

► Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

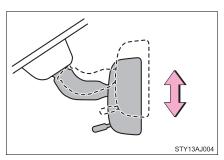
In AUTO mode, a sensor is used to detect the headlights of vehicles behind and automatically reduces the reflected light.



Turns automatic mode on/off

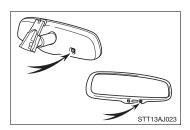
- The indicator comes on when automatic mode is turned on.
- Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
- The mirror will revert to the automatic mode each time the engine switch is turned to the ON position.
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
- The mirror will revert to the automatic mode each time the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.

# Adjusting the height of rear view mirror



Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.

#### ■ To prevent sensor error (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)



To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.

# ▲ CAUTION

#### Caution while driving

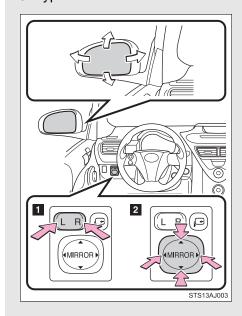
Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.

Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

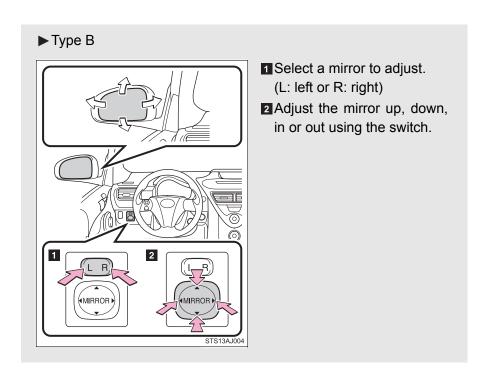
# 1-3. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel) Outside rear view mirrors

### Mirror angle can be adjusted using the switch.

► Type A

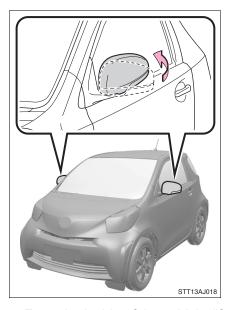


- Select a mirror to adjust.
  (L: left or R: right)
- 2 Adjust the mirror up, down, in or out using the switch.



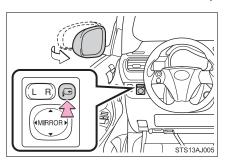
# Folding back the mirrors

▶ From the outside of the vehicle



Push backward to fold the mirrors.

► From the inside of the vehicle (if equipped)



Fold/extend

#### ■ Mirror angle can be adjusted when

- ► Vehicles without smart entry & start system The engine switch is in the ACC or ON position.
- ► Vehicles with smart entry & start system The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

#### ■ When the mirrors are fogged up (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)

Turn on the mirror defoggers to defog the mirrors. (→P. 254)

#### ▲ CAUTION

#### When driving the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while driving.

Failing to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded back.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

#### When a mirror is moving

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

When the mirror defoggers are operating (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

# **↑** NOTICE

# ■ If ice should jam the mirror

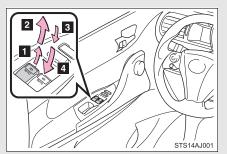
Do not operate the control or scrape the mirror face. Use a spray de-icer to free the mirror.

#### 1-4. Opening and closing the windows

### **Power windows**

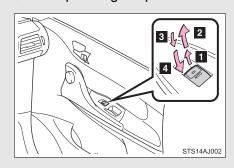
The power windows can be opened and closed using the following switches.

▶ Driver's power window switches



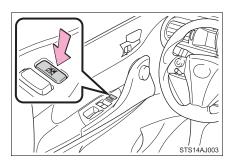
- 1 Closing
- 2 One-touch closing\*
- 3 Opening
- 4 One-touch opening\*
- \*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

Front passenger's power window switch



- 1 Closing
- 2 One-touch closing\*
- 3 Opening
- One-touch opening\*
- \*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

### Window lock switch



Press the switch down to lock the passenger window switch.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

100

#### ■ The power windows can be operated when

- ► Vehicles without smart entry & start system
  The engine switch is in the ON position.
- ► Vehicles with smart entry & start system

  The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

# ■ Operating the power windows after turning the engine switch off (driver's window only)

► Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

► Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

#### ■ Jam protection function

If an object becomes caught between the window and the window frame, window travel is stopped and the window opens slightly.

#### ■ When the power window does not close normally

If the jam protection function is operating abnormally and a window cannot be closed, perform the following operations using the power window switch on the relevant door.

 After stopping the vehicle, the window can be closed by holding the power window switch in the one-touch closing position while the engine switch is turned to the ON position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

- If the window still cannot be closed even by carrying out the operation explained above, initialize the function by performing the following procedure.
- STEP 1 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position.

  Continue holding the switch for a further 6 seconds after the window has closed.
- STEP 2 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening position. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has opened completely.
- STEP 3 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position once again. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has closed.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning. If the window continues to close but then re-open slightly even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

### **CAUTION**

#### Closing the windows

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the power windows.
   Closing a power window on someone can cause serious injury, and in some instances, even death.

#### Jam protection function

- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window fully closes.

# 1-5. Refueling Opening the fuel tank cap

#### Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap.

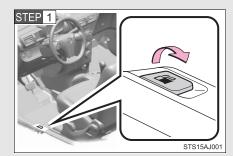
### ■ Before refueling the vehicle

- ➤ Vehicles without smart entry & start system

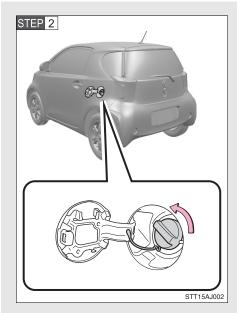
  Turn the engine switch off and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.
- ► Vehicles with smart entry & start system

  Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF and ensure that
  all the doors and windows are closed.

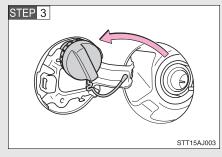
### ■ Opening the fuel tank cap



Pull up the fuel filler door opener.

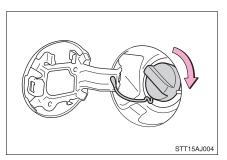


Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open it.



Hang the fuel tank cap on the back of the fuel filler door.

#### Closing the fuel tank cap



When replacing the fuel tank cap, turn it until a clicking sound is heard.

After releasing your hand, the cap will turn slightly to the opposite direction.

#### ■ Fuel types

EU area:

Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228, Research Octane Number of 95 or higher

Except EU area:

Unleaded gasoline, Research Octane Number of 95 or higher

#### ■ Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine

Toyota allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

#### ■ Fuel tank capacity

Approximately 32 L (8.5 gal., 7.0 lmp. gal.)

#### ■ Fuel gauge

When filled with less than 10 L per refueling, the fuel gauge may not display accurately.

### **CAUTION**

#### Refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Touch the vehicle or some other metal surface to discharge any static electricity.
  - Sparks resulting from discharging static electricity may cause the fuel vapors to ignite.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it. A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out of the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their bodies to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel. Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle. Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.

This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

#### When replacing the fuel cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.



# NOTICE

### Refueling

Do not spill fuel during refueling.

Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the exhaust systems to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

# 1-6. Theft deterrent system Engine immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if the key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

Vehicles without smart entry & start system: The system begins operating after the key has been removed from the engine switch.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system: The system begins operating after the "ENGINE START STOP" switch has been turned OFF.

Vehicles without smart entry & start system: The system is canceled after the registered key has been inserted into the engine switch.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system: The system is canceled after the "ENGINE START STOP" switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

#### ■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

#### ■ Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction

- If the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

### ■ Engine immobilizer certification

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMIMB-1 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

# **TOYOTA**

#### TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571(Head Office) or 471-8572(Research & Development Group) JAPAN TEL: (0565)28-2121

### **R&TTE Declaration of Conformity**

We,

Manufacturer's Name:

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

Manufacturer's Address:

1, Toyota-cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572 Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name:

Immobilizer

Product Model:

TMIMB-1

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

- Health & safety requirements: EN60950-1:2001

- EMC requirements:

EN301 489-1 V1.4.1 & EN301 489-3 V1.4.1

- Effective use of radio spectrum: EN300 330-2 V1.1.1

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date:

September 17, 2004

Signature:

Tomoaki Katayama

#### 1-6. Theft deterrent system

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMIMB-1 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMIMB-1 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.

Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMIMB-1 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMIMB-1 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.

Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMIMB-1 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.

Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMIMB-1 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMIMB-1 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.

ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ ΤΜΙΜΒ-1 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.

Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMIMB-1 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMIMB-1 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMIMB-1 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMIMB-1 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMIMB-1 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.

Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMIMB-1 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

Toyota Motor Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že TMIMB-1 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMIMB-1 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

Toyota Motor Corporation izjavlja, da je ta TMIMB-1 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.

Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis TMIMB-1 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

Ar šo Toyota Motor Corporation deklarē, ka TMIMB-1 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation oświadcza, że TMIMB-1 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.

#### 1-6. Theft deterrent system

Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMIMB-1 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.

Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMIMB-1 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

С настоящето, Toyota Motor Corporation, декларира, че TMIMB-1 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.

Prin prezenta, Toyota Motor Corporation, declară că aparatul TMIMB-1 este in conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.

Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj TMIMB-1 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this RI-20BTY is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

# ΤΟΚΔΙ ΡΙΚΔ

#### **R&TTE Declaration of Conformity**

We,

Manufacturer's Name: Tokai Rika Co., Ltd.

Manufacturer's Address: 260, Toyota 3-chome, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi-ken,

480-0195, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Immobilizer Product Model: RI-20BTY

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

Safety: EN60950

EMC: EN301 489-1 & -3 Spectrum: EN300 330-3

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	C€
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA
* Member states with restrictive use	None

Date:

29 September 2008

Signature:

Position of the signatory:

Tadashi Wakiya General Manager, Electronics Engineering Div.

#### 1-6. Theft deterrent system

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this RI-20BTY is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että RI-20BTY tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.

Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel RI-20BTY in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.

Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil RI-20BTY est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.

Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna RI-20BTY står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.

Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr RI-20BTY overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät RI-20BTY in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.

ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Τοkai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ RI-20ΒΤΥ ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.

Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo RI-20BTY è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el RI-20BTY cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este RI-20BTY está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.

Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan RI-20BTY jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme RI-20BTY vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.

Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a RI-20BTY megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že RI-20BTY spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento RI-20BTY je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta RI-20BTY v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.

Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis RI-20BTY atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka RI-20BTY atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.

Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że RI-20BTY jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.

#### 1-6. Theft deterrent system

Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að RI-20BTY er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret RI-20BTY er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че RI-20BTY е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.

Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul RI-20BTY este in conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.

Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj RI-20BTY je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

# <u>^</u>

#### **NOTICE**

#### ■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

# 1-6. Theft deterrent system **Double locking system**\*

Unauthorized access to the vehicle is prevented by disabling the door unlocking function from both the interior and exterior of the vehicle.



Vehicles employing this system have labels on the window glass of both front doors.

## Setting the double locking system

- ► Vehicles without smart entry & start system
- Turn the engine switch to the LOCK position and remove the key. Have all the passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.
- STEP 2 Press the A button twice within 5 seconds.
- ► Vehicles with smart entry & start system
- Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF, have all the passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.
- STEP 2 Using the entry function:

Touch the lock sensor on the outside door handle or press the lock button on the back door, twice within 5 seconds.

Using the wireless remote control:

Press the button twice within 5 seconds.

\*: If equipped

117

# Cancelling the double locking system

Using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system): Hold the outside door handle on the driver side.

Using the wireless remote control: Press the  $\begin{tabular}{l} \end{tabular}$  button.

# **A** CAUTION

#### Double locking system precaution

Never activate the double locking system when there are people in the vehicle, because all the doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

# 1-6. Theft deterrent system **Alarm**\*

The system sounds the alarm and flashes lights when forcible entry is detected.

# ■ Triggering of the alarm

The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set.

- A locked door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system) or wireless remote control. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.
- The back door window is tapped or broken.
- The battery is reconnected.

#### ■ Setting the alarm system



Close the doors, back door and hood, and lock all the doors using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system) or wireless remote control. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.

\*: If equipped

#### ■ Deactivating or stopping the alarm

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm.

- Unlock the doors or back door using the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system) or wireless remote control.
- Start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

#### ■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

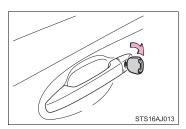
#### ■ Items to check before locking the vehicle

To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following.

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

#### ■ Triggering of the alarm

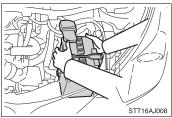
The alarm may be triggered in the following situations. (Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)



 The doors are unlocked using the key (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or mechanical key (vehicles with smart entry & start system).



 A person inside the vehicle opens a door or hood.



• The battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked.

#### ■ When the battery is disconnected

Be sure to cancel the alarm system.

If the battery is disconnected before canceling the alarm, the system may be triggered when the battery is reconnected.

#### ■ Alarm-operated door lock

- When the alarm is operating, the doors are locked automatically to prevent intruders.
- Do not leave the key inside the vehicle when the alarm is operating, and make sure the key is not inside the vehicle when recharging or replacing the battery.



#### **NOTICE**

#### ■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

# 1-7. Safety information

# **Correct driving posture**

### Drive in a good posture as follows:



- Sit upright and well back in the seat. (→P. 79)
- Adjust the position of the seat forward or backward to ensure the pedals can be reached and easily depressed to the extent required. (→P. 79)
- 3 Adjust the seatback so that the controls are easily operable.
- Adjust the tilt positions of the steering wheel downward so the airbag is facing your chest.

(→P. 91)

5 Wear the seat belt correctly.(→P. 86)

#### While driving

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
   Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
   A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint, increasing the risk of death or serious injury to the driver or passenger.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
   Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident. The adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.

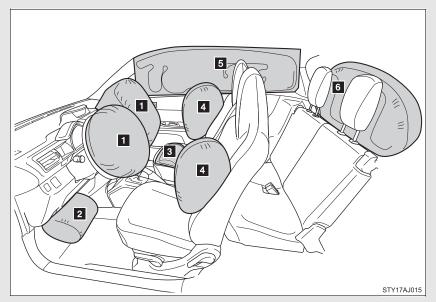
#### Adjusting the seat position

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  - Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

### 1-7. Safety information

# **SRS** airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.

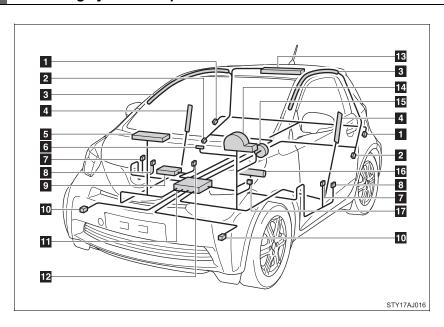


- ► Front airbags
- SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag
  Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components.
- 2 SRS knee airbag
  Can help provide driver protection.
- SRS seat cushion airbag
  Can help restrain the front passenger.

- ► Side and curtain shield airbags
- SRS side airbags
  Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants.
- SRS curtain shield airbags (if equipped)

  Can help protect primarily the head of occupants.
- SRS rear window curtain shield airbag (if equipped)
  Can help protect primarily the head of rear occupants.

## SRS airbag system components



- 1 Rear airbag sensors (if equipped)
- 2 Curtain shield airbag sensors (if equipped)
- 3 Curtain shield airbags (if equipped)
- 4 Side airbags
- 5 Front passenger airbag
- Passenger airbag indicator light
- Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters
- Vehicles without curtain shield airbags: Side airbag sensors
  - ► Vehicles with curtain shield airbags: Side and curtain shield airbag sensors

- 9 Seat cushion airbag
- Front airbag sensors
- 11 Airbag sensor assembly
- 12 Front passenger's seat belt buckle switch
- Rear window curtain shield airbag (if equipped)
- SRS warning light
- 15 Driver airbag
- 16 Knee airbag
- 17 Airbag manual on-off switch

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

#### ■ If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Bruising and slight abrasions may result from contact with a deploying (inflating) SRS airbag.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Vehicles without curtain shield airbags: Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.

- Vehicles with curtain shield airbags: Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, and parts of the front and rear pillars, roof side rail and rear roof headlining may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The front windshield may crack.

#### ■ Operating conditions (front airbags)

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds
  the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20-30 km/h [12-18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does
  not move or deform).
  - However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher if the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact, or if the vehicle is involved in an underride collision (e.g. a collision in which the front of the vehicle "underrides", or goes under, the bed of a truck, etc.).
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners will activate.
- The SRS seat cushion airbag on the front passenger's seat will not operate if the occupant is not wearing a seat belt.

# Operating conditions (side airbags & curtain shield airbags [if equipped])

The SRS side airbags & SRS curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20-30 km/h [12-18 mph]).

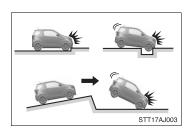
#### Operating conditions (rear window curtain shield airbag [if equipped])

The SRS rear window curtain shield airbag is designed to inflate when the passenger compartment is subjected to a severe impact from the rear or side.

# ■ Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

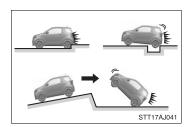
The SRS front airbags and SRS rear window curtain shield airbag (if equipped) may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

#### ► Front airbags



- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or vehicle falling

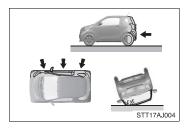
#### ► Rear window curtain shield airbag (if equipped)



- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or vehicle falling

#### ■ Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbag (front airbags)

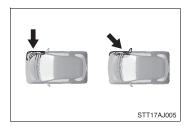
The SRS front airbags are generally not designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.



- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover

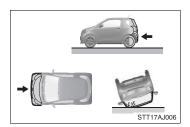
# ■ Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbag (side airbags and curtain shield airbags [if equipped])

The SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag (if equipped) system may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.



- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle

The SRS side airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.



- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover

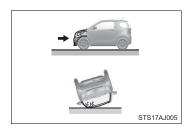
Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: The SRS curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low speed rear collision.



- Collision from the front
- Vehicle rollover

# ■ Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbag (rear window curtain shield airbag [if equipped])

The SRS rear window curtain shield airbag is generally not designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a front collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed rear or low-speed side collision.



- Collision from the front
- Vehicle rollover

# ■ When to contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

In the following cases, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.



 The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS airbags to inflate.



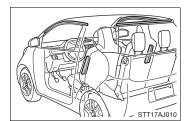
 A portion of a door is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags (if equipped) to inflate.











- Vehicles with rear window curtain shield airbag: The rear of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS rear window curtain shield airbag to inflate.
- The pad section of the steering wheel or dashboard near the front passenger airbag cover or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.
- Front passenger seat: The seat cushion surface is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.
- The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.
- Vehicles with curtain shield airbags: The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags is scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.
- Vehicles with rear window curtain shield airbag: The portion of the rear roof headlining or rear pillars containing the rear window curtain shield airbag is scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.

### **CAUTION**

#### SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the airbags. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

• The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.

The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.

• The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

- · Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
- Slightly recline the back of the seat. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, nonslippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
- If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

 The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.

#### SRS airbag precautions

• Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are the safest for infants and children. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 137)



• Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.







- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not drive the vehicle while the driver or passenger has items resting on their knees.
- Vehicles without curtain shield airbags: Do not lean against the front door.
- Vehicles with curtain shield airbags: Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.

### SRS airbag precautions

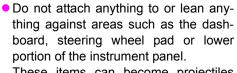


Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



Vehicles with rear window curtain shield airbag: Do not allow anyone to kneel on the rear seat toward the back door.



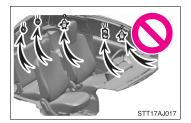


These items can become projectiles when SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.



• Do not put objects on the front passenger seat cushion.

#### SRS airbag precautions



- Vehicles without curtain shield airbags:
   Do not attach anything to areas such as the door, windshield glass or side door glass.
- Vehicles with curtain shield airbags: Do not attach anything to areas such as the door, windshield glass, side and back door glass, front and rear pillars, roof side rail, rear roof headlining or assist grip. (Except for the speed limit label→P. 413)
- Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Do not attach any heavy, sharp or hard objects such as keys or accessories to the key. The objects may restrict the SRS knee airbag inflation or be thrust into the driver's seat area by the force of the deploying airbag, thus causing a danger.



- If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags and SRS seat cushion airbag inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the airbags.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components shown on P. 125.
   Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbag has deployed, open a
  door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do
  so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.

### **CAUTION**

#### SRS airbag precautions

- Vehicles without curtain shield airbags: If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Vehicles with curtain shield airbags: If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

#### Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags.
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, roof headlining, front, side and rear pillars, or roof side rail.
- Vehicles without curtain shield airbags: Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment.
- Vehicles with curtain shield airbags: Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front and rear bumper, or side and rear of the occupant compart-
- Installation of snow plows, winches, etc. to the front grille (bull bars, kangaroo bar etc.).
- Vehicles with curtain shield airbags: Installation of racks etc. to the back door (strap racks, bicycle rack etc.).
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system.
- Installation of electronic devices such as an RF-transmitter or CD players.

# 1-7. Safety information Child restraint systems

Toyota strongly urges the use of child restraint systems.

#### Points to remember

Studies have shown that installing a child restraint on a rear seat is much safer than installing one to the front passenger seat.

- Choose a child restraint system appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.
   General installation instructions are provided in this manual.

(→P. 148)

 Toyota recommends that you use a child restraint system which conforms to the regulation "ECE No.44".

#### Types of child restraints

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 5 groups according to the regulation "ECE No.44".

Group 0: Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)

Group 0<sup>+</sup>: Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)

Group I: 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)

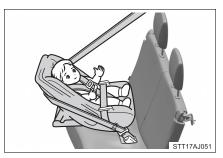
Group II: 15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.) (4 years - 7 years)

Group III: 22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.) (6 years - 12 years)

In this owner's manual, the following popular 3 types of child restraint systems that can be secured with the seat belts are explained.

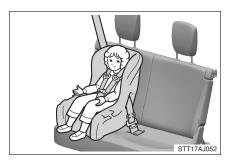
# 1-7. Safety information

# ▶ Baby seat



Equal to Group 0 and 0<sup>+</sup> of "ECE No.44"

# ► Child seat



Equal to Group 0<sup>+</sup> and I of "ECE No.44"

#### ▶ Junior seat



Equal to Group II and III of "ECE No.44"

### Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions

Provided information in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Seating position	Front pass	Rear seat	
	Airbag manua	(vehicles with	
Mass groups	ON	OFF	rear seat)
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	X Never put	U*	U
0 <sup>+</sup> Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	X Never put	U*	U
I 9 to 18 kg	Front facing — UF*		U
(20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	Rear facing — X Never put	U <b>*</b>	
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)	UF*	U*	C

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

- U: Suitable for "universal" category child restraint system approved for the use in this mass group.
- UF: Suitable for forward-facing "universal" category child restraint system approved for the use in this mass group.
- X: Not suitable seat position for children in this mass group.
  - \*: Adjust the front seatback to the most upright position. Move the front seat to the rear most position. If the passenger seat is equipped with a vertical height adjuster, it must be placed in the upper most position.

#### Follow these procedures:

- For installing a baby seat with support base
   If the baby seat interferes with the seatback when latching the baby seat into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- For installing a forward-facing child seat
   If there is gap between the child seat and the seatback, tilt the
   seatback rearward until good contact is achieved.
   If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt
   guide, move the seat cushion forward.
- For installing a junior seat
   If the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback to the most comfortable position.

   If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt quide, move the seat cushion forward.

When installing the child restraint system, also refer to the child restraint system instruction manual.

Other child restraint systems different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer and retailer.

# Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions (with ISOFIX rigid anchor) (vehicles with rear seats)

Provided information in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

### ► Left-hand drive vehicles

Mass groups	Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX positions	
			Rear outside	
			LH	RH
	F	ISO/L1	Х	Х
Carrycot	G	ISO/L2	Х	Х
		(1)	Х	Х
Group 0	E	ISO/R1	Х	IL*1
Up to 10 kg (22 lb.)		(1)	Х	Х
,	Е	ISO/R1	Х	IL*1
Group 0 <sup>+</sup>	D	ISO/R2	Х	Х
Up to 13 kg (28 lb.)	С	ISO/R3	Х	Х
		(1)	Х	Х
	D	ISO/R2	Х	Х
	С	ISO/R3	Х	Х
Group I	В	ISO/F2	IUF*2	IUF*2, IL*1
9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	B1	ISO/F2X	IUF*2	IUF*2, IL*1
	Α	ISO/F3	IUF*2	IUF*2, IL*1
		(1)	Х	Х
Group II 15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.)		(1)	Х	Х
Group III 22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.)		(1)	Х	Х

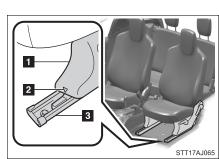
# ► Right-hand drive vehicles

Mass groups	Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX positions  Rear outside	
			LH	RH
	F	ISO/L1	Х	Х
Carrycot	G	ISO/L2	X	X
		(1)	Х	Х
Group 0	E	ISO/R1	IL*1	Х
Up to 10 kg (22 lb.)		(1)	Х	Х
	E	ISO/R1	IL*1	Х
Group 0 <sup>+</sup> Up to 13 kg	D	ISO/R2	Х	Х
(28 lb.)	С	ISO/R3	Х	Х
		(1)	Х	Х
	D	ISO/R2	Х	Χ
	С	ISO/R3	Х	Х
Group I	В	ISO/F2	IUF*2, IL*1	IUF*2
9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	B1	ISO/F2X	IUF*2, IL*1	IUF*2
	Α	ISO/F3	IUF*2, IL*1	IUF*2
		(1)	Х	Х
Group II 15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.)		(1)	х	х
Group III 22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.)		(1)	х	х

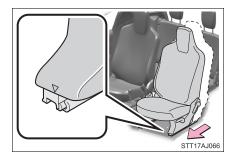
(1) For the child restraint system (CRS) which do not carry the ISO/ XX size class identification (A to G), for the applicable mass group, the car manufacturer shall indicate the vehicle specific ISOFIX child restraint system(s) recommended for each position

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

- IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing child restraint systems of universal category approved for use in this mass group
- IL: It is suitable for child restraint system shown in the ISOFIX child restraint system list.
- X: ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.
  - \*1: When installing the ISOFIX child restraint system, set the front seat at front-most and upright position.
  - \*2: When installing the ISOFIX child restraint system on the rear seat, adjust the front seat position so that the seat rails are completely covered by the covers bearing a triangle mark.



- 1 Cover
- 2 Triangle mark
- 3 Seat rail



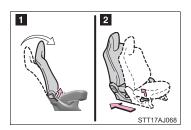
Slide the front seat forward until the seat rail is no longer visible, when the cover triangle section is viewed from above. When installing the child restraint system, also refer to the child restraint system instruction manual.

Other child restraint systems different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer and retailer.

# ISOFIX child restraint system list

Mass groups	Size class	Fixture	Name	Category
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	E	ISO/R1	TOYOTA MINI	semi- universal
	E	ISO/R1	TOYOTA MIDI	semi- universal
0 <sup>+</sup> Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	E	ISO/R1	TOYOTA MINI	semi- universal
	E	ISO/R1	TOYOTA MIDI	semi- universal
1	В	ISO/F2	TOYOTA MIDI	semi- universal
9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	B1	ISO/F2X	TOYOTA MIDI	semi- universal
	Α	ISO/F3	TOYOTA MIDI	semi- universal

#### ■ When installing the child restraint system on the front passenger seat



- **1** Adjust the seatback to the most upright position.
- 2 Always move the seat as far back as possible.

#### ■ Selecting an appropriate child restraint system

Get an appropriate child restraint system for the child. If a child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle's seat belt.  $(\rightarrow P. 86)$ 

## **A** CAUTION

# Using a child restraint system

The use of a child restraint system not suitable for the vehicle may not properly secure the infant or child, resulting in serious injury or even death.

#### Child restraint precautions

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child
  must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system
  depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is
  not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be
  crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.
- Vehicles with rear seat: Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Vehicles without rear seat: Toyota strongly urges use of a proper child restraint system which conforms to the size of the child.

#### **▲** CAUTION

#### Child restraint precautions

- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is ON. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 159) In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is ON.
- A forward-facing child restraint system should be allowed to be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible, because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.
- Vehicles without curtain shield airbags: Do not allow the child to lean his/ her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat from which the side airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Vehicles with curtain shield airbags: Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door, the area of the seat, front and rear pillars, rear roof headlining, or roof side rail from which the side airbags, curtain shield airbags or rear window curtain shield airbag deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbags, curtain shield airbags and rear window curtain shield airbag inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or an accident.

#### When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.

If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

# **A** CAUTION

## ■ When the child restraint system is not in use

- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the restraint unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or an accident.

# 1-7. Safety information

# **Installing child restraints**

Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure child restraints to the seats using a seat belt or ISOFIX rigid anchors. Attach the top strap when installing a child restraint.

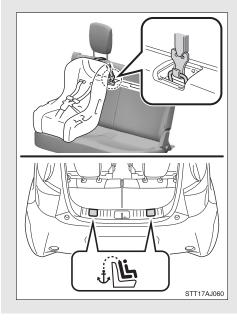


An ELR belt requires a locking clip to install a child restraint system.



Vehicles with rear seat: ISOFIX rigid anchors (ISOFIX child restraint system)

These exclusive fixing bars are provided for the rear seats. (Tags displaying the location of the ISOFIX rigid anchors are attached to the seats.)



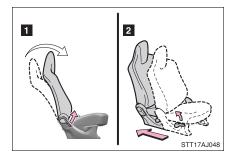
Vehicles with rear seat: Anchor brackets (for top strap)

Anchor brackets are provided for the rear seats.

# Installing child restraints using a seat belt

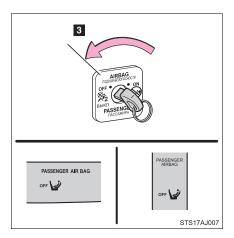
■ Rear facing — Baby seat/child seat (Before installing on the front seat)

When it is unavoidable to install the child restraint system on the front passenger seat, install the child restraint system on the front passenger seat.



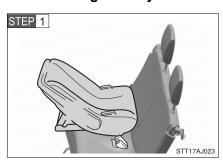
- Adjust the seatback to the most upright position.
- 2 Always move the seat as far back as possible.

# 1-7. Safety information

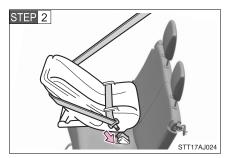


Set the airbag manual on-off switch in the OFF position. (→P. 159)

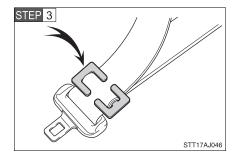
# ■ Rear facing — Baby seat/child seat



Place the child seat on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.



Run the seat belt through the child seat and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.



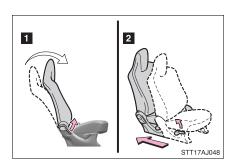
Install a locking clip near the tab of the lap and shoulder belt by inserting the lap and shoulder webbing through the recesses of the locking clip. Buckle the belt again. If the belt has any slack, release the buckle and reinstall the locking clip.

If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase one at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Locking clip for child restraint system (Part No. 73119-22010)

# ■ Forward facing — Child seat (Before installing on the front seat)

When it is unavoidable to install the child restraint system on the front passenger seat, install the child restraint system on the front passenger seat.



- ■Adjust the seatback to the most upright position.
- 2 Always move the seat as far back as possible.

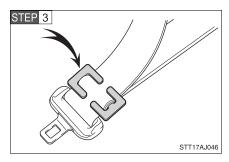
# ■ Forward facing — Child seat



Place the child seat on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



Run the seat belt through the child seat and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.



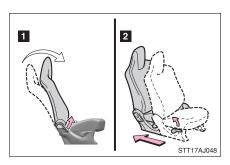
Install a locking clip near the tab of the lap and shoulder belt by inserting the lap and shoulder webbing through the recesses of the locking clip. Buckle the belt again. If the belt has any slack, release the buckle and reinstall the locking clip.

If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase one at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Locking clip for child restraint system (Part No. 73119-22010)

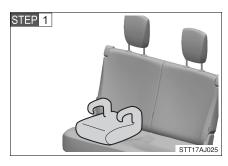
## ■ Junior seat (Before installing on the front seat)

When it is unavoidable to install the child restraint system on the front passenger seat, install the child restraint system on the front passenger seat.



- **1** Adjust the seatback to the most upright position.
- 2 Always move the seat as far back as possible.

#### ■ Junior seat



Place the junior seat on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.

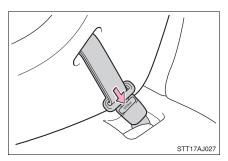


Sit the child in the junior seat. Fit the seat belt to the junior seat according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder, and that the lap belt is as low as possible.

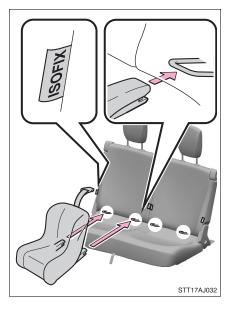
(→P. 86)

# Removing a child restraint installed with a seat belt



Press the release button and fully retract the seat belt.

# Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchor (ISOFIX child restraint system) (vehicles with rear seat)



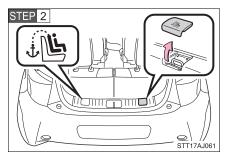
Check the positions of the exclusive fixing bars, and install the child restraint system to the seat.

The bars are installed in the clearance between the seat cushion and seatback.

If the child restraint has a top strap, the top strap should be latched onto the anchor bracket.

# Child restraint systems with a top strap (vehicles with rear seat)

STEP 1 Secure the child restraint using a seat belt or ISOFIX rigid anchors.



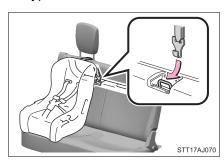
Remove the anchor bracket cover.

Store the removed cover in a safe place.

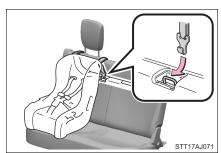
STEP 3 Latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched. Make sure head restraint is mounted.

# ► Type A



# ► Type B



#### ■ When installing a child restraint system

You need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Locking clip for child restraint system (Part No. 73119-22010)

# **CAUTION**

#### When installing a child restraint system

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.

If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.



- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the righthand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the left-hand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles).
- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.
- When installing a forward facing or junior child seat on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as pos-

Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).



# **A** CAUTION

## ■ When installing a child restraint system



 Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is ON. (→P. 159)

The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.

 There is a sticker on the passenger side of the instrument panel.



 There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.
 Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.



# **A** CAUTION

#### When installing a child restraint system

- When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Ensure that the belt and tab are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Push and pull the child seat in different directions to be sure it is secure.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- Always remove the locking clip when the child restraint system is not installed.

#### ■ To correctly attach a child restraint system to the ISOFIX rigid anchors

When using the ISOFIX rigid anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the ISOFIX rigid anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or an accident.

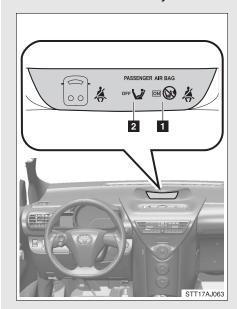
# 1-7. Safety information

# Airbag manual on-off system

This system deactivates the front passenger airbag and seat cushion airbag.

Only deactivate the airbags when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

► Vehicles with audio system



▶ Vehicles without audio system



# 1 PASSENGER AIRBAG ON indicator

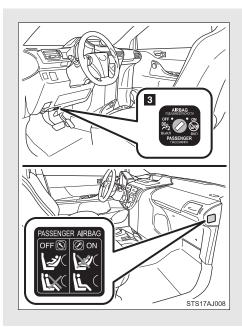
This indicator turns on when the airbag system is ON.

Without smart entry & start system: Only when the engine switch is in the ON position. With smart entry & start system: Only when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in ON

2 PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator

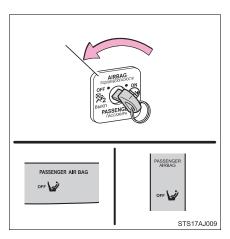
mode.

159



# 3 Airbag manual on-off switch

# Deactivating the front passenger airbag and seat cushion airbag



Insert the key into the cylinder and rotate to the OFF position.

The OFF indicator turns on.

Without smart entry & start system: Only when the engine switch is in the ON position.

With smart entry & start system: Only when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in ON mode.

160

#### ■ Airbag manual on-off indicator information

If any of the following problems occurs, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Neither ON nor OFF comes on.
- The indicator does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to ON or OFF.

## **A** CAUTION

#### When installing a child restraint system

- Vehicles with rear seat: For safety reasons, always install the child restraint system in a rear seat. In the event that the rear seat cannot be used, the front seat can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to OFF.
  - If the airbag manual on-off system is left ON, the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.
- Vehicles without rear seat: If you must install a child restraint system on the passenger seat, it can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to OFF.
  - If the airbag manual on-off system is left ON, the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.
- When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to ON.

If it is left OFF, the front passenger airbag and seat cushion airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

# 1-7. Safety information

When dr	iving
---------	-------

2-1.	Driving procedures	
	Driving the vehicle	164
	Engine (ignition) switch	
	(vehicles without smart entry & start system)	176
	Engine (ignition) switch	
	(vehicles with smart	470
	entry & start system)	
	Multidrive  Manual transmission	
	Turn signal lever	
	Parking brake Horn	
	110111	190
2-2.	Instrument cluster	
	Gauges and meters	197
	Indicators and warning	
	lights	
	Multi-information display	205
2-3.	Operating the lights and	
<b>-</b> -J.	wipers	
	Headlight switch	211
	Fog light switch	216
	Windshield wipers and	
	washer	218
	Rear window wiper and	225
	washer	222

2-4.	Using other driving systems
	Driving assist systems 224

# 

# 2-1. Driving procedures **Driving the vehicle**

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving.

- Starting the engine
  - →P. 176, 179
- Driving
- ► Multidrive
- STEP 1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D.

(→P. 185)

STEP 2 Release the parking brake.

- (→P. 194)
- STEP 3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.
- ► Manual transmission
- STEP 1 With the clutch pedal fully depressed, shift the shift lever to 1.  $(\rightarrow P. 189)$
- STEP 2 Release the parking brake.  $(\rightarrow P. 194)$
- Gradually release the clutch pedal. At the same time, gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.
- Stopping
- ► Multidrive
- STEP 1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.
- STEP 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

When the vehicle is stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P or N.  $(\rightarrow P. 185)$ 

- ► Manual transmission
- STEP 1 With the clutch pedal fully depressed, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

When the vehicle is stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to N.  $(\rightarrow P. 189)$ 

# ■ Parking the vehicle

#### **►** Multidrive

STEP 1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 Set the parking brake.

(→P. 194)

STEP 3 Shift the shift lever to P.

(→P. 185)

When parking on a hill, if necessary, block the wheels.

STEP 4 Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch off to stop the engine.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch off and stop the engine.

Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

#### ► Manual transmission

STEP 1 With the clutch pedal fully depressed, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 Set the parking brake.

(→P. 194)

STEP 3 Shift the shift lever to N.

(→P. 189)

When parking on a hill, shift the shift lever to 1 or R. If necessary, block the wheels.

STEP 4 Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch off to stop the engine.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch off to stop the engine.

STEP 5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

#### Starting on a steep uphill

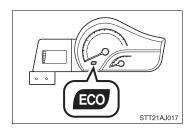
#### ► Multidrive

- STEP 1 With the brake pedal depressed, firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to D.
- STEP 2 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.
- STEP 3 Release the parking brake.
- ► Manual transmission
- With the parking brake firmly set and the clutch pedal fully depressed, shift the shift lever to 1.
- STEP 2 Lightly depress the accelerator pedal at the same time as gradually releasing the clutch pedal.
- STEP 3 Release the parking brake.

#### ■ Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

#### ■ Eco-friendly driving (if equipped)



During Eco-friendly acceleration operation (Eco driving), Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn on. When the accelerator pedal is depressed excessively, and when the vehicle is stopped, the light turns off.

Eco Driving Indicator Light will not operate in the following conditions:

- The shift lever is in anything other than D.
- The vehicle speed is approximately 130 km/h (80 mph) or higher.

Eco Driving Indicator Light can be enabled or disabled. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 206)

#### ■ Engine speed while driving (vehicles with a Multidrive)

In the following conditions, the engine speed may become high while driving. This is due to automatic up-shifting control or down-shifting implementation to meet driving conditions. It does not indicate sudden acceleration.

- The vehicle is judged to be driving uphill or downhill
- When the accelerator pedal is released

#### ■ Breaking in your new Toyota

To extend the life of the vehicle, the following precautions are recommended to observe:

- For the first 300 km (186 miles): Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 1600 km (1000 miles):
  - · Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
  - · Avoid sudden acceleration.
  - Do not drive continuously in the low gears.
  - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

#### Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel.  $(\rightarrow P. 449)$ 

# **CAUTION**

#### When starting the vehicle (vehicles with a Multidrive)

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

## When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the clutch, brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - · Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.
  - · When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
  - · Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly, allowing you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - · Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. This may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.
- Do not let the vehicle roll backward while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R. Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- If the smell of exhaust is noticed inside the vehicle, open the windows and check that the back door is closed. Large amounts of exhaust in the vehicle can cause driver drowsiness and an accident, resulting in death or a serious health hazard. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.
- On vehicles with a Multidrive, do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
  - Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.

# **A** CAUTION

#### When driving the vehicle

- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
   Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to D (Multidrive) or 1 (manual transmission) while the vehicle is moving backward.
  - Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission. Engine braking is not available when N is selected.
- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off
  while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the
  power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to
  steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it
  is safe to do so.
  - However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way.  $(\rightarrow P. 440)$
- Use engine braking to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
  - Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 185, 189)
- When stopped on an inclined surface, use the brake pedal and parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling backward or forward and causing an accident.
- Do not adjust the position of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  - Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control that can cause accidents that may result in death or serious injury.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their bodies are not outside the vehicle, as this may result in death or serious injury.

# **CAUTION**

#### When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle, resulting in an accident.
- Sudden changes in engine speed, such as engine braking caused by upshifting or down-shifting, may cause the vehicle to skid, resulting in an accident.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected, resulting in an accident.

# When shifting the shift lever

Vehicles with a Multidrive: Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed.

This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

#### When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not race the engine. If the vehicle is in any gear other than P (Multidrive only) or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, and may cause an accident.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running for a long time. If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and check that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Vehicles with a Multidrive: In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine. Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

# **A** CAUTION

#### ■ When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  - Doing so may result in the following.
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of eye glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive only), stop the engine and lock the vehicle.
  - Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipe while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off.
   Doing so may cause burns.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it
  is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is
  running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead
  to death or a serious health hazard.

#### Exhaust gases

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO) that is colorless and odorless. Inhaling exhaust gases may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area, stop the engine. In a closed area, such as garage, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.
   This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.
- The exhaust should be checked occasionally. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Failure to do so may allow exhaust gases to enter the vehicle, resulting in death or a serious health hazard.

# **CAUTION**

#### When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, you may accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, which could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

#### When braking the vehicle

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously. Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the power brake assist function does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid downhills or sharp turns that require braking. In this case, braking is still possible, but it will require more force on the pedal than usual. Braking distance may also increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls. Each push on the pedal uses up your reserve for the power-assisted
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems: If one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and braking distance becomes longer.

Have your brakes fixed immediately.

# <u>^</u>

#### NOTICE

#### When driving the vehicle

- ► Vehicles with a Multidrive
- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain driving torque.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress accelerator and brake pedals together to hold the vehicle on a hill.
- ► Vehicles with a manual transmission
- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain driving torque.
- Do not shift gears unless the clutch pedal is fully depressed. After shifting, do not release the clutch pedal abruptly. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.
- Observe the following to prevent the clutch from being damaged.
  - Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving.
     Doing so may cause clutch trouble.
  - Do not use any gears other than the 1st gear when starting off and moving forward.
    - Doing so may damage the clutch.
  - Do not use the clutch to hold the vehicle when stopping on an uphill grade.
    - Doing so may damage the clutch.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R when the vehicle is still moving. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.

#### When parking the vehicle (vehicles with a Multidrive)

Always put the shift lever in P.

Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

#### Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for a long time.
  - Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

# <u>^</u>

#### NOTICE

#### If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

The rotor damage can result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or that of the brake discs are exceeded.

#### If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually press the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds.
- The vehicle will behave abnormally.

If a tire goes flat, confirm the extent of the damage to the tire.

- If the tire is reparable, complete the emergency repair procedure.
   (→P. 405)
- If the tire is irreparable, please contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

# <u>^</u>

## NOTICE

# ■ When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle.

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

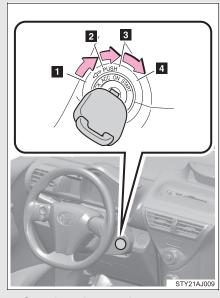
In the event that you drive on a flooded road or the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional check the following.

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of engine oil, transmission fluid, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the bearings and suspension joints (where possible) and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

## 2-1. Driving procedures

# **Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without smart entry & start system)**

## ■ Engine switch



#### 1 LOCK

The steering wheel is locked and the key can be removed. (Vehicles with a Multidrive: The key can be removed only when the shift lever is in P.)

#### 2 ACC

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

#### 3 ON

All electrical components can be used.

#### 4 START

For starting the engine.

## ■ Starting the engine

#### **►** Multidrive

- STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.
- STEP 2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.
- STEP 3 Sit in the driver's seat and firmly depress the brake pedal.
- STEP 4 Turn the engine switch to the START position and start the engine.

#### ► Manual transmission

- STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.
- STEP 2 Check that the shift lever is set in N.
- STEP 3 Firmly depress the brake pedal and clutch pedal.
- STEP 4 Turn the engine switch to the START position and start the engine.

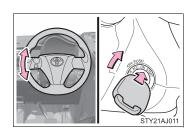
#### ■ Turning the key from ACC to LOCK



STEP 1 Shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or N (manual transmission). (→P. 185, 189)

Push in the key and turn to the LOCK position.

#### ■ Steering lock release



When starting the engine, the engine switch may seem stuck in the LOCK position. To free it, turn the key while turning the steering wheel slightly in either direction.

#### ■ If the engine does not start

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 108)

#### ■ Key reminder function

A buzzer sounds if the driver's door is opened while the engine switch is in the ACC or LOCK position, to remind you to remove the key.

# **A** CAUTION

# When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the engine under any circumstances.

Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

#### Caution while driving

Do not turn the engine switch to the LOCK position.

If in an emergency, you must turn the engine off while the vehicle is moving, turn the engine switch only to the ACC position.

# /\hat{\chi}

# NOTICE

## ■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the engine switch in the ACC or ON position for long periods if the engine is not running.

# When starting the engine

- Do not crank for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring systems.
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have the engine checked immediately.

## 2-1. Driving procedures

# **Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with smart entry & start system)**

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes "ENGINE START STOP" switch modes.

# ■ Starting the engine

#### **►** Multidrive

STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.

STEP 3 Sit in the driver's seat and firmly depress the brake pedal.

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch indicator turns green. If the indicator does not turn green, the engine cannot be started.



Press the "ENGINE START STOP" switch.

The engine can be started from any "ENGINE START STOP" switch mode.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less. If you press and hold the "ENGINE START STOP" switch, the engine will keep cranking for about 30 seconds maximum.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

#### ► Manual transmission

STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Check that the shift lever is set in N.

STEP 3 Sit in the driver's seat and firmly depress the clutch pedal.

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch indicator turns green. If the indicator does not turn green, the engine cannot be started.



Press the "ENGINE START STOP" switch.

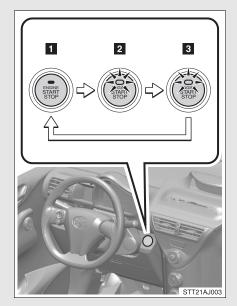
The engine can be started from any "ENGINE START STOP" switch mode.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less. If you press and hold the "ENGINE START STOP" switch, the engine will keep cranking for about 30 seconds maximum.

Continue depressing the clutch pedal until the engine is completely started.

## ■ Changing "ENGINE START STOP" switch mode

Modes can be changed by pressing the "ENGINE START STOP" switch with the brake pedal (vehicles with a Multidrive) or clutch pedal (vehicles with a manual transmission) released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



# **1** OFF\*

Emergency flashers can be used.

#### 2 ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch indicator turns amber.

#### 3 IGNITION ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch indicator turns amber.

\*:For vehicles with a Multidrive, if the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the "ENGINE START STOP" switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to OFF.

#### ■ Steering lock

When the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned off and then a door is opened and closed, the steering lock function locks the steering wheel in its current position. The steering lock is disabled when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is operated again.

#### ■ Steering lock release



Make sure that the steering wheel lock is released.

To release the steering wheel lock, gently turn the wheel left or right while pressing the "ENGINE START STOP" switch.

If the steering wheel lock does not release, the "ENGINE START STOP" switch indicator will flash green.

#### ■ Steering lock motor overheat prevention

If the engine is started and stopped repeatedly in a short time, operation of the steering lock motor is restricted to prevent overheating. If this occurs, wait momentarily without operating the "ENGINE START STOP" switch. The system will return to its normal condition in approximately 10 seconds.

#### ■ If the engine does not start

→P. 423

#### ■ When the "ENGINE START STOP" switch indicator flashes in amber

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.

### ■ Auto power OFF function

#### ► Multidrive

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not running) for more than an hour with the shift lever in P, the "ENGINE START STOP" switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

#### ► Manual transmission

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not running) for more than an hour, the "ENGINE START STOP" switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

#### ■ "ENGINE START STOP" switch operation

When operating the "ENGINE START STOP" switch, push it quickly and firmly. If the switch is not pushed firmly, the mode may not change or the engine may not start. Furthermore, if the switch is pushed quickly and firmly, there is no need to hold it down.

#### ■ If the electronic key does not operate properly

→P. 427

■ Electronic key battery depletion

→P. 43

■ When the electronic key battery is fully depleted

→P. 357

■ Conditions affecting operation

→P. 61

■ Note for the entry function

→P. 44

# **CAUTION**

#### When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

#### Caution while driving

If the vehicle is coasting without engine power, for example if the engine stalls, do not open a door or operate the locks until the vehicle is completely stopped in a safe condition. Driving with the steering locked may cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

#### Stopping the engine in an emergency

If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the "ENGINE START STOP" switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.

However, do not touch the "ENGINE START STOP" switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.



#### NOTICE

#### To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in ACCESSORY or IGNI-TION ON mode for long periods without the engine running.

#### When starting the engine

- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have the engine checked immediately.

#### "ENGINE START STOP" switch operation

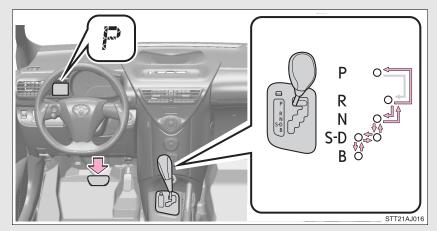
If you feel something catching or sense irregular resistance when operating the "ENGINE START STOP" switch, then there may be a malfunction. Immediately contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

# 2-1. Driving procedures **Multidrive**\*

Select a shift position appropriate for the driving conditions.

## ■ Shifting the shift lever

► Vehicles without 7-Speed Sport Sequential Shiftmatic mode



Vehicles without smart entry & start system:

While the engine switch is in the ON position, depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever.

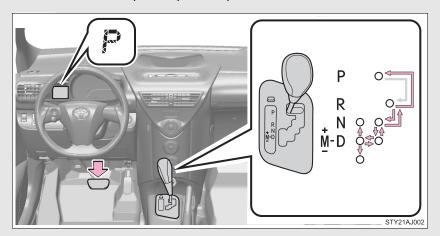
Vehicles with smart entry & start system:

While the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in the IGNITION ON mode, depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped by depressing the brake pedal.

\*: If equipped

# ▶ Vehicles with 7-Speed Sport Sequential Shiftmatic mode



Vehicles without smart entry & start system:

While the engine switch is in the ON position, depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system:

While the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in the IGNITION ON mode, depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped by depressing the brake pedal.

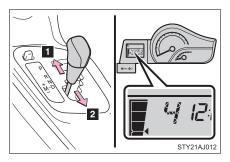
# ■ Shift position uses

	Function		
Shift position	Vehicles without 7-Speed Sport Sequential Shiftmatic mode	Vehicles with 7-Speed Sport Sequential Shiftmatic mode	
Р	Parking the vehicle or starting the engine		
R	Reversing		
N	Neutral		
D	Normal driving*		
М		"M" mode driving	
S	Engine braking		
В	Maximum engine braking		

<sup>\*:</sup> To improve fuel consumption and reduce noises, set the shift lever in D for normal driving.

# Driving in the "M" position (vehicles with 7-Speed Sport Sequential Shiftmatic mode)

By shifting the shift lever into the "M" position, 7 stages of gear can be switched between.



# Upshifting

## 2 Downshifting

Unless the shift lever is operated, the gear displayed on the meter cluster is fixed.

- If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P (→P. 425)
- Automatic gear shifting in 7-Speed Sport Sequential Shiftmatic mode

  Even when the gear position is fixed while driving, the gear step will be automatically upshifted or downshifted by one step if the engine speed is too high, or too low.
- Downshifting restrictions warning buzzer (vehicles with 7-Speed Sport Sequential Shiftmatic mode)

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever is operated. (The warning buzzer will sound twice.)

If the "M" indicator is not displayed after shifting the shift lever to the "M" position (vehicles with 7-Speed Sport Sequential Shiftmatic mode)

If the display does not change to "M" on an occasion other than that described above, it may indicate a malfunction in the transmission system. Have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

■ If the "M" indicator flashes (vehicles with 7-Speed Sport Sequential Shiftmatic mode)

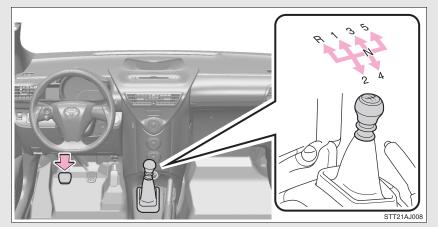
This may indicate a malfunction in the transmission system. Have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

- When the vehicle comes to a stop while driving with the shift lever in the "M" position (vehicles with 7-Speed Sport Sequential Shiftmatic mode)
  - When the vehicle comes to a stop, the transmission will be automatically downshifted to the first step.
  - When the vehicle restarts, the transmission is in the first step.
  - When the vehicle is stopped, the transmission is fixed in the first step.

# 2-1. Driving procedures Manual transmission\*

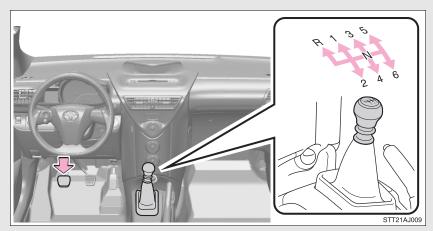
# ■ Shifting the shift lever

# ▶5-speed models



Fully depress the clutch pedal before operating the shift lever, and then release the clutch pedal slowly.

# ▶6-speed models

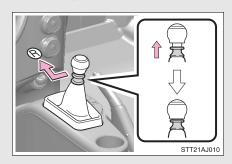


Fully depress the clutch pedal before operating the shift lever, and then release the clutch pedal slowly.

\*: If equipped

189

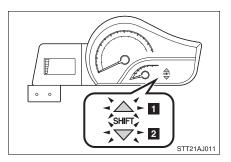
# ■ Shifting the shift lever to R



Shift the shift lever to the R position while lifting up the ring section.

# Gear Shift Indicator

The Gear Shift Indicator display is a guide to help the driver achieve improved fuel economy and reduced exhaust emissions within limits of engine performance.



- 1 Upshifting
- 2 Downshifting

## ■ Gear Shift Indicator display

The Gear Shift Indicator may not be displayed when your foot is placed on the clutch pedal.

## ■ Maximum allowable speeds

Observe the following maximum allowable speeds in each gear when maximum acceleration is necessary.

# ► 5-speed models

km/h (mph)

Shift position	Maximum speed	
1	54 (33)	
2	100 (62)	
3	146 (91)	
4	150 (93)	

# ▶6-speed models

km/h (mph)

Shift position	Maximum speed	
1	48 (29)	
2	89 (55)	
3	130 (80)	
4	165 (103)	
5	170 (105)	

# **A** CAUTION

## Gear Shift Indicator display

Refer to the display while considering actual traffic and road conditions. Failure to exercise judgment may lead to an accident.

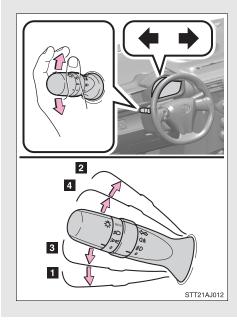
## **NOTICE**

# ■ To prevent damage to the transmission



- Do not shift the shift lever to R without depressing the clutch pedal.
- Do not lift up the ring section except when shifting the lever to R.
- Shift the shift lever to R only when the vehicle is stationary.

# 2-1. Driving procedures **Turn signal lever**



#### 1 Left turn

- 2 Right turn
- Move and hold the lever partway to signal a lane change.

The left hand signal will flash until you release the lever.

Move and hold the lever partway to signal a lane change.

The right hand signal will flash until you release the lever.

# ■ Turn signals can be operated when

- ► Vehicles without smart entry & start system
  The engine switch is in the ON position.
- ► Vehicles with smart entry & start system

  The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

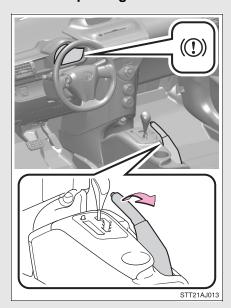
#### ■ If the indicators flash faster than usual

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

# 2-1. Driving procedures

# **Parking brake**

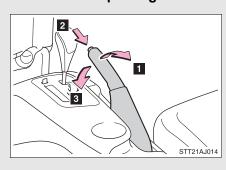
# ■ Set the parking brake



Fully set the parking brake while depressing the brake pedal.

At this time, the indicator will come on.

# ■ Release the parking brake



- 1 Slightly raise the lever
- 2 Press the button
- 3 Lower it completely

## ■ Usage in winter time

See "Winter driving tips" for parking brake usage in winter time. (→P. 231)

194



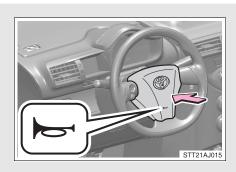
# Before driving

Fully release the parking brake.

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

# 2-1. Driving procedures

# Horn

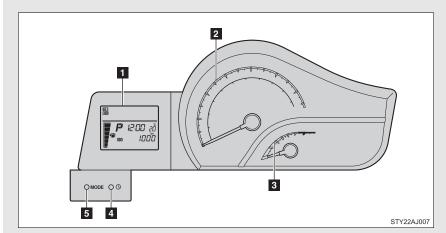


To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.

# ■ After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked. The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.  $(\rightarrow P. 91)$ 

# 2-2. Instrument cluster **Gauges and meters**



- 1 Multi-information display
  - →P. 205
- 2 Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

**3** Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute.

- 4 Clock reset button
  - →P. 209
- 5 MODE button
  - →P. 206

# <u>^</u>

# NOTICE

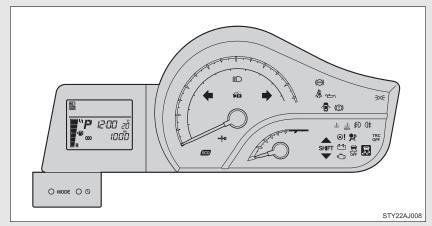
# To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the high engine coolant temperature warning light comes on. In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 435)

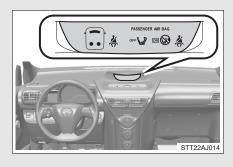
# 2-2. Instrument cluster Indicators and warning lights

The indicator and warning lights on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

#### ► Instrument cluster



► Center panel (left-hand drive vehicles with audio system)



► Center panel (right-hand drive vehicles with audio system)



► Center panel (vehicles without audio system)



#### Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.



Turn signal indicator (→P. 193)



Slip indicator (→P. 225)



Headlight high beam indicator (→P. 212)



VSC OFF indicator (→P. 225)



Tail light indicator (→P. 211)



TRC OFF indicator (→P. 225)



Front fog light indicator (→P. 216)



Airbag manual on-off indicator ( $\rightarrow$ P. 159)



Rear fog light indicator (→P. 216)



Airbag manual on-off indicator (→P. 159)



Multidrive)

Shift position and gear position indicators (→P. 205) (vehicles with a



Multidrive)

Eco Driving Indicator Light (→P. 167, 209)



Gear Shift Indicator (→P. 190) (vehicles with a manual



Theft deterrent system indicator ( $\rightarrow$ P. 119)



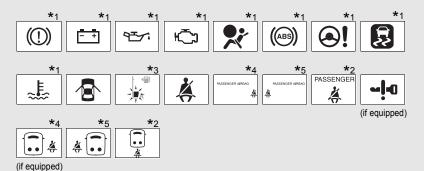
Low engine coolant temperature indicator

Indicates the engine coolant temperature is cool.

- \*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the ON position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system) to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.
- \*2: The indicator flashes to indicate that the system is operating. (→P. 225)
- \*3: Vehicles with audio system
- \*4: Vehicles without audio system

# ■ Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in any of the vehicle's systems. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 397)



- \*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the ON position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system) to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.
- \*2: Vehicles without audio system
- \*3: When filled with less than 10 L per refueling, the fuel gauge may not display accurately.
- \*4: Left-hand drive vehicles with audio system
- \*5: Right-hand drive vehicles with audio system

# **A** CAUTION

# If a safety system warning light does not come on

Should a safety system light such as ABS and the SRS airbag warning light not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately if this occurs.

# 2-2. Instrument cluster Multi-information display

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related information, including the current outside temperature and time.



#### 1 Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

2 Shift position and shift range/gear display (vehicles with a Multidrive) (→P. 185)

Displays the shift position along with the currently selected shift range or gear.

**3** Clock (→P. 209)

Displays the time and sets the clock.

Outside temperature display

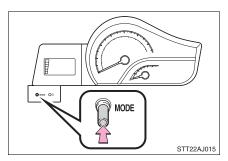
Displays the outside air temperature.

The temperature range that can be displayed is from -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F).

**5** Trip information  $(\rightarrow P. 206)$ 

Displays odometer, trip meter, fuel consumption and other cruising-related information.

# Switch the display



Display items can be switched by pressing the MODE button.

#### Odometer



Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

# Trip meter A\*1



Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset.

The function can be reset by pressing the MODE button for longer than 1 second when the trip meter A is displayed.

# • Trip meter B\*1



Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset.

The function can be reset by pressing the MODE button for longer than 1 second when the trip meter B is displayed.

<sup>\*1:</sup> Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

Instrument panel light control display



Displays the instrument panel light control display.

Pushing and holding the button for more than 1 second will adjust brightness of the instrument panel light when the tail lights are on.

- Instantaneous fuel consumption
- ► Vehicles with Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display



Displays the Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display and instantaneous fuel consumption.

► Vehicles without Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display



Displays the instantaneous fuel consumption.

- Average fuel consumption after refueling\*2
- ► Vehicles with Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display



Displays Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display and average fuel consumption since the function was reset.

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

► Vehicles without Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display



Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset.

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

207

<sup>\*2:</sup> When filled with less than 10 L per refueling, the "average fuel consumption after refueling" may not be displayed accurately.

• Setting Eco Driving Indicator Light (vehicles with a Multidrive)



Eco Driving Indicator Light can be switched on and off.

The display can be switched on or off by pressing the MODE button for longer than 1 second.

Average vehicle speed



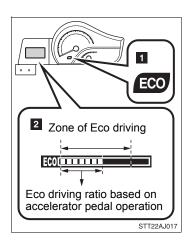
Displays the average vehicle speed since the engine was started or the function was reset.

#### ■ Outside temperature display

In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.

- When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/ exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)

#### ■ Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display (vehicles with a Multidrive)



The range of accelerator pedal operation that will allow Eco-friendly operation (Eco driving) and the current accelerator opening are displayed. When the vehicle is operating within the Eco driving range, Eco Driving Indicator Light (1) illuminates.

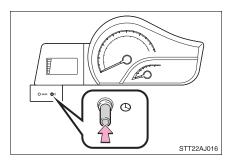
When the accelerator is depressed excessively and the indicator exceeds the Eco driving range, the right side of Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display (2) blinks and Eco Driving Indicator Light turns off (when driving in D).

## **↑** NOTICE

#### ■ The multi-information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

## Setting the clock



Press and hold the clock reset button to enter the adjustment mode for the clock.

STEP 2 Press the clock reset button to adjust the minutes.

After adjusting the minutes, wait 5 seconds to allow the minutes to be automatically input.

STEP 3 Press the clock reset button to adjust the hours.

After adjusting the hours, wait 5 seconds to allow the hours to be automatically input and the mode to return to normal.

#### ■ The multi-information display can be operated when

► Vehicles without smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the ON position.

► Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

#### ■ When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals

The following information will be reset.

- Clock
- Trip meter
- Average fuel consumption after refueling
- Average vehicle speed

#### ■ Adjusting to a full hour

If you press the clock reset button, the minute values will be rounded to the nearest hour. So, minute values from ":00" to ":29" are rounded down, and values from ":30" to ":59" are rounded up.\*

\*: e.g.

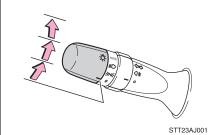
1:00 to 1:29  $\rightarrow$  1:00

1:30 to 1:59  $\rightarrow$  2:00

# 2-3. Operating the lights and wipers **Headlight switch**

#### The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.



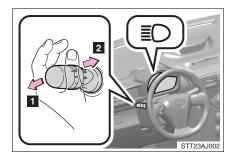


- The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.
- The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

The headlights, front AUTO (if equipped) position lights and other lights turn on and off automatically. (Vehicles without smart entry & start system: When the engine switch is in the ON position Vehicles with smart entry & start system: When the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON

mode)

# Turning on the high beam headlights



With the headlights on, push the lever forward to turn on the high beams.

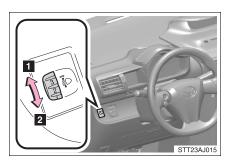
Pull the lever back to the center position to turn the high beams off.

2 Pull the lever toward you to turn on the high beams.

Release the lever to turn them off. You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

# Manual headlight leveling dial

The level of the headlights can be adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle.



- Raises the level of the head-lights
- 2 Lowers the level of the head-lights

# ■ Guide to dial settings

	Dial position		
Loading condition	4-seater (vehicles with rear seat)	2-seater (vehicles without rear seat)	
Driver only	0	0	
Driver + one passenger in front seat	1		
Driver + one passenger in front seat, and all passengers in the rear seats farthest to rear	3	1	
All passengers			
All passengers + full luggage loading to the luggage room	4	4	
Driver + full luggage loading to the luggage room	4.5	4.5	

#### ■ Daytime running light system (if equipped)

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers, the headlights and tail lights turn on automatically whenever the engine is started. (However, the daytime running light system will be cancelled when the headlight switch is operated manually or the automatic headlight system turns on the tail lights.) Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

#### ■ Headlight control sensor (if equipped)



The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.

Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.

#### Automatic light off system (if equipped)

- ► Vehicles without smart entry & start system
  - •When the light switch is in AUTO: The headlights and all lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned to ACC position or turned OFF and the driver's door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, switch to ON mode, or turn the light switch off once and then back to the ⇒o∈ or **position**.

- ► Vehicles with smart entry & start system
  - •When the light switch is in AUTO: The headlights and all lights turn off automatically if the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is switched to ACCESSORY mode or turned OFF and the driver's door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, switch to IGNITION ON mode, or turn the light switch off once and then back to 50% or 10% .

# ■ Light reminder buzzer

► Vehicles without smart entry & start system

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned OFF or turned to the ACC position and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

► Vehicles with smart entry & start system

A buzzer sounds when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned OFF or switched to ACCESSORY mode and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

■ Customization that can be configured at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

Settings of the light sensor sensitivity can be changed. (Customizable features  $\rightarrow$ P. 459)



## To prevent battery discharge

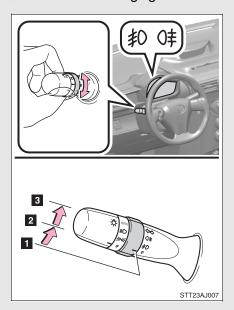
Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

# 2-3. Operating the lights and wipers

# Fog light switch

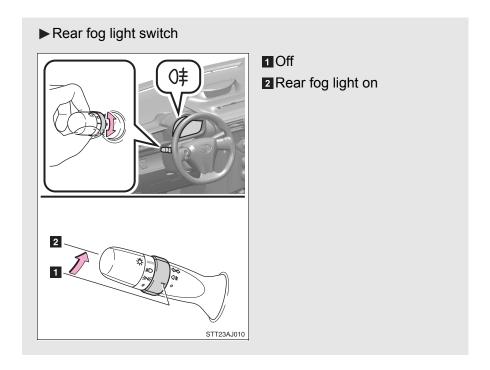
The fog lights improve visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain or fog. The fog lights can be used when the headlights or front position lights are turned on. (Vehicles with a front and rear fog light switch: The rear fog lights can be used when the front fog lights are turned on.)

► Front and rear fog light switch



- 1 Off
- 2 Front fog lights on
- 3 Both front and rear fog lights on (Rotating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog light off.)

Releasing the switch returns the ring to the (vehicles with an automatic headlight and daytime running light system)

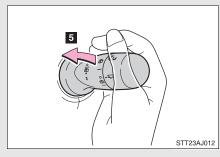


# 2-3. Operating the lights and wipers Windshield wipers and washer

### ■ Intermittent wiper



- Intermittent windshield wiper operation
- 2 Low speed windshield wiper operation
- 3 High speed windshield wiper operation
- Temporary operation



5 Washer/wiper dual operation

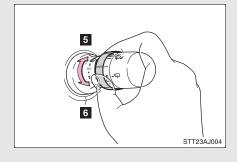
Wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

#### ■ Rain-sensing windshield wipers (if equipped)

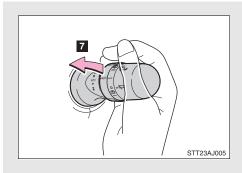
With "AUTO" selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.



- Rain-sensing wiper operation
- 2 Low speed windshield wiper operation
- 3 High speed windshield wiper operation
- Temporary operation



- 5 Sensor sensitivity (high)
- 6 Sensor sensitivity (low)



Washer/wiper dual operation

Wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

#### ■ The windshield wiper and washer can be operated when

- ► Vehicles without smart entry & start system
  The engine switch is in the ON position.
- ► Vehicles with smart entry & start system

  The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

# ■ Effects of vehicle speed on wiper operation (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

Even when the wipers are not in AUTO mode, wiper operation varies depending on vehicle speed when the washer is being used (delay until drop prevention wiper sweep occurs).

■ Rain drop sensor (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)



 The sensor judges the amount of raindrops. Vehicles without smart entry & start system:

If the wiper switch is turned to AUTO position while the engine switch is in the ON position, the wiper will operate once to show that AUTO mode is activated.

- Vehicles with smart entry & start system:
  - If the wiper switch is turned to AUTO position while the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode, the wiper will operate once to show that AUTO mode is activated.
- If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 90°C (194°F) or higher, or -10°C (14°F) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than "AUTO".

#### ■ If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked and that there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.



#### Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in AUTO mode (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in AUTO mode. Take care that your fingers or anything else does not become caught in the windshield wipers.



#### When the windshield is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

#### When there is no washer fluid spray from the nozzle

Damage to the washer fluid pump may be caused if the lever is pulled toward you and held continually.

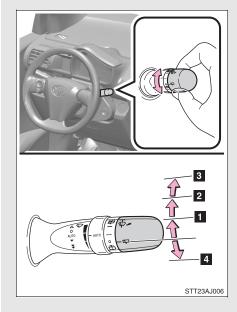
#### When a nozzle becomes blocked

Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

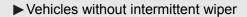
## 2-3. Operating the lights and wipers

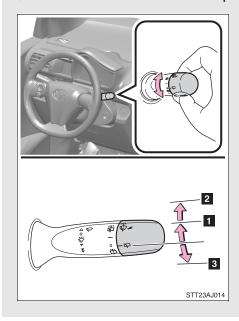
## **Rear window wiper and washer**

► Vehicles with intermittent wiper



- Intermittent window wiper operation
- 2 Normal window wiper operation
- Washer/wiper dual operation
- 4 Washer operation





- Normal window wiper operation
- 2 Washer/wiper dual operation
- Washer operation

#### ■ The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when

- ► Vehicles without smart entry & start system
  The engine switch is in the ON position.
- ► Vehicles with smart entry & start system

  The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

#### **↑** NOTICE

#### ■ When the rear window is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the rear window.

## 2-4. Using other driving systems

## **Driving assist systems**

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

#### ■ ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface.

#### ■ Brake Assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed, when the system detects a panic stop situation.

#### ■ VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces.

#### ■ VSC+ (Vehicle Stability Control+)

Provides cooperative control of the ABS, TRC, VSC and EPS. Helps to maintain directional stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling steering performance.

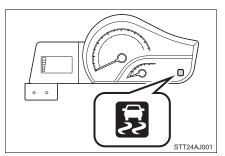
#### ■ TRC (Traction Control)

Maintains drive power and prevents the front wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads.

#### ■ EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel.

#### When the TRC/VSC systems are operating

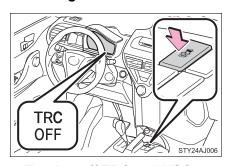


The slip indicator will flash while the TRC/VSC systems are operating.

#### To disable TRC and/or VSC systems

If the vehicle gets stuck in fresh snow or mud, TRC and VSC systems may reduce power from the engine to the wheels. You may need to turn the system off to enable you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

#### ■ Turning off TRC

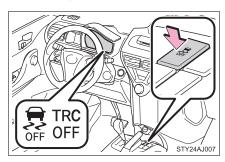


To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release the button.

The TRC OFF indicator will come on.

Press the button again to turn the system back on.

#### ■ Turning off TRC and VSC systems



Press and hold the button for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped to turn off both TRC and VSC systems.

The TRC OFF and VSC OFF indicators will come on.

Press the button again to turn both systems back on.

#### ■ Automatic reactivation of TRC and VSC systems

After turning the TRC and VSC systems off, the systems will be automatically reactivated in the following situations:

- ► Vehicles without smart entry & start system
- When the engine switch is turned off
- If only the TRC system is turned off, the TRC will turn on when vehicle speed increases
  - If both the TRC and VSC systems are turned off, automatic reactivation will not occur when vehicle speed increases.
- ► Vehicles with smart entry & start system
- When the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is turned off
- If only the TRC system is turned off, the TRC will turn on when vehicle speed increases
   If both the TRC and VSC systems are turned off, automatic reactivation will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

# Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, VSC, TRC and brake assist systems

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - · Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
  - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
  - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

#### **■ EPS operation sound**

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

#### Reduced effectiveness of EPS

The effectiveness of EPS is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the engine off. The system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

#### **A** CAUTION

The following situations may lead to an accident resulting in serious injury or even death.

#### The ABS does not operate effectively when

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded.
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on the wet or slick road.

#### Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations.

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or roads with uneven roads

#### ■ When TRC may not operate effectively

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC system is operating.

Do not drive the vehicle in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

#### When the VSC is activated

The slip indicator flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator flashes.

#### **A** CAUTION

#### When TRC and VSC systems are off

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are systems to ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn off TRC and VSC systems unless necessary.

#### Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the designated size and total load capacity, and of the same brand and tread pattern. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire pressure level.

The ABS and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are fitted on the vehicle.

Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

#### Handling of tires and suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause the system to malfunction.

#### 2-5. Driving information

### **Cargo and luggage**

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Be sure all items are secured in place.
- Be careful to keep the vehicle level. Placing the weight as far forward as possible helps maintain vehicle balance.
- For better fuel economy, do not carry unnecessary weight.

#### **A** CAUTION

#### ■ Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment.

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

#### Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations as the item may get under the brake or accelerator pedal and prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, block the driver's vision, or hit the driver or passengers, causing an accident.
  - Driver's feet
  - · Front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - · Instrument panel
  - Dashboard
  - · Auxiliary box or tray that has no lid
- Do not stack anything in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks.

Such items may be thrown about and possibly injure people in the vehicle during sudden braking or in an accident.

## **A** CAUTION

#### Storage precautions

- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer death or serious bodily injury, in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment, as they may shift and injure someone during sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

# 2-5. Driving information Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

#### ■ Pre-winter preparations

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - · Engine oil
  - · Engine coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the level and specific gravity of battery electrolyte.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires.

Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

#### ■ Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions.

- Do not try to forcibly open a window, scrape an outside rear view mirror surface or move a wiper or outside rear view mirror that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Remove any ice that has accumulated on the vehicle chassis.
- Periodically check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated in the wheel well or on the brakes.

#### ■ When driving the vehicle

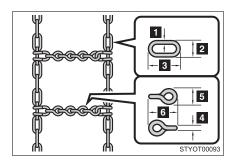
Accelerate the vehicle slowly and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

#### ■ When parking the vehicle

Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or to 1 or R (manual transmission) without setting the parking brake and then chock the tires. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If necessary, block the wheels to prevent inadvertent sliding or creeping.

#### Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the snow chains. Chain size is regulated for each tire size.



- ► Side chain
- 13 mm (0.12 in.) in diameter
- 2 10 mm (0.39 in.) in width
- 3 30 mm (1.18 in.) in length
- ► Cross chain
- 4 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter
- 5 14 mm (0.55 in.) in width
- 6 25 mm (0.98 in.) in length

#### Regulations on the use of snow chains

- Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary according to location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.
- Install the chains on the front tires.
- Retighten the chains after driving 0.5 1.0 km (1/4 1/2 mile).

#### ■ Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains.

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires only. Do not install tire chains on the rear tires.
- Install tire chains on front tires as tightly as possible.
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided in the accompanying instructions.
- If wheel ornaments are used, they will be scratched by the chain band, so remove the ornaments before putting on the chains.

### **A** CAUTION

#### Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failing to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Snow tires should be installed on all wheels.

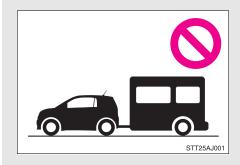
#### Driving with tire chains

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden turns and braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.

# 2-5. Driving information **Trailer towing**

Toyota does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Toyota also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier of a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your Toyota is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.

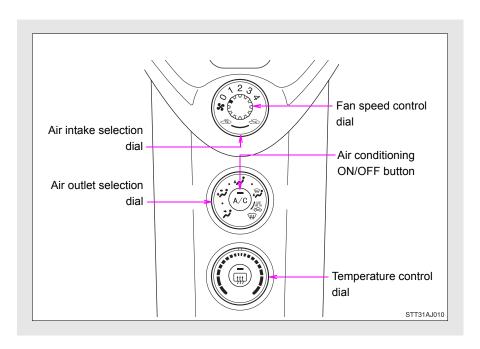


Interior features

3

3-1.	Using the air conditioning	g :	3-4.	Using the storage feature	s
	system and defogger			List of storage features • Cup holder	
	Manual air conditioning system	238		Bottle holders	
	Automatic air conditioning system			Auxiliary box	290
	Rear window defogger		3-5.	Other interior features	
	Rear window and outside			Sun visors	293
	rear view mirror			Vanity mirrors	294
	defoggers	254		Power outlet	295
2.0	Haina tha andia anatan			Seat heaters	
<b>3-2.</b>	Using the audio system			Assist grips	
	Audio system type			Floor mat	299
	Using the radio			Luggage compartment	
	Using the CD player	265		features	301
	Playing back MP3 and WMA discs	272			
	Optimal use of the audio				
	system	280			
	Using the AUX port	282			
	Using the steering wheel				
	audio switches	284			
3-3.	Using the interior lights				
	Interior lights list				
	Interior light	287			

# 3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger Manual air conditioning system\*



### Adjusting the settings

### ■ Adjusting the temperature setting

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise (warm) or counter-clockwise (cool).

If  $\overline{\mathbb{A}/\mathbb{C}}$  is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

#### Adjusting the fan speed

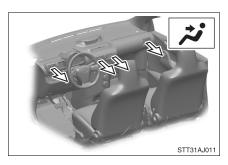
Turn the fan speed control dial clockwise (increase) or counterclockwise (decrease).

Set the dial to "0" to turn the fan off.

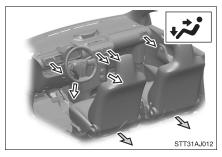
#### ■ Selecting the air outlets

Set the air outlet selection dial to an appropriate position.

The positions between the air outlet selections shown below can also be selected for more detailed adjustment.

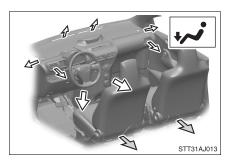


When the dial is set to **;**, air flows to the upper body.



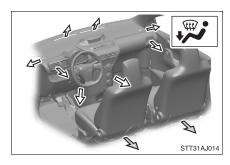
: Some models

When the dial is set to ;;, air flows to the upper body and feet.



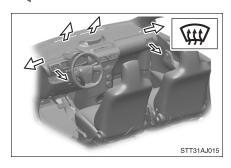
When the dial is set to بهر , air flows mainly to the feet.

: Some models



When the dial is set to ;; air flows to the feet and the wind-shield defogger operates.

: Some models



When the dial is set to (III), air flows to the windshield and side windows to defog them.

Set the air intake selection dial to

(outside air) mode.

Pressing (A/C) to turn the air conditioning on clears the windshield and side windows faster.

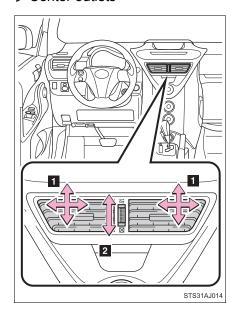
#### ■ Selecting the air intake modes

Set the air intake selection dial to (outside air) mode or (recirculated air) mode.

240

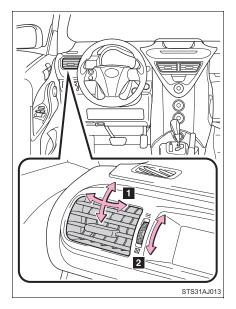
### Adjusting the position and opening and closing the air outlets

#### ► Center outlets



- Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.
- 2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent.

#### ► Right and left side outlets



- Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.
- 2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent.

#### ■ Using the system in recirculated air mode

The windows will fog up more easily if the recirculated air mode is used for an extended period.

■ When outside air temperature approaches 0°C (32°F)

The air conditioning system may not operate even when (A/C



is pressed.

#### ■ When 🗱 is selected for the air outlets used

For your driving comfort, air flowing to the feet may be warmer than air flowing to the upper body depending on the position of the temperature adjustment dial.

#### ■ Air conditioning odors

- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
   It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.

#### **A** CAUTION

#### ■ To prevent the windshield from fogging up

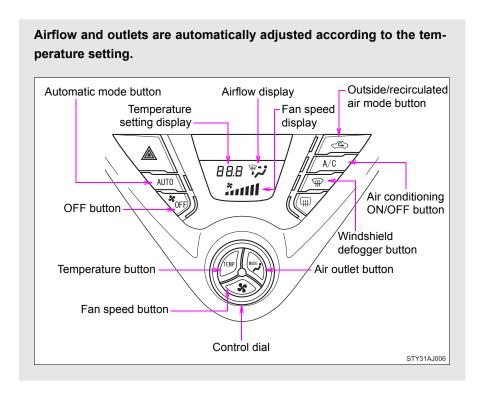
Do not set the air outlet selection dial to (m) during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

#### **↑** NOTICE

#### To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

# 3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger Automatic air conditioning system\*



#### Using the automatic mode

STEP 1 Press VAUTO .

The air conditioning system will begin to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

STEP 2 Press

The button lights up.

Turn the control dial clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).

\*: If equipped

244

#### Adjusting the settings

#### ■ Adjusting the temperature setting

STEP 1 Press .



The button lights up.

STEP 2 Turn the control dial clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).

#### ■ Adjusting the fan speed

STEP 1 Press 🔊.

The button lights up.

STEP 2 Turn the control dial clockwise (increase) or counterclockwise (decrease).

The fan speed is shown on the display. (7 levels)

to turn the fan off.

#### ■ Changing the air outlets

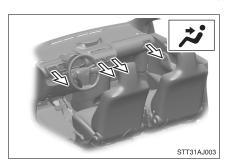
STEP 1 Press

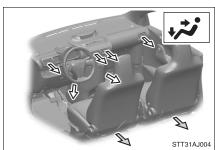


The button lights up.

STEP 2 Turn the control dial.

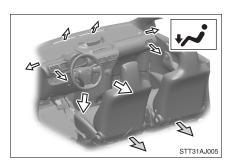
The air outlets switch each time either side of control dial is turned. The air flow shown on the display indicates the following.





When the mode is set to :, air flows to the upper body and feet.

: Some models

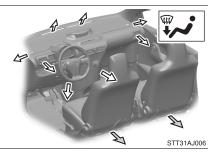


When the mode is set to \*\*, air flows mainly to the feet.

: Some models

246

Interior features



flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.

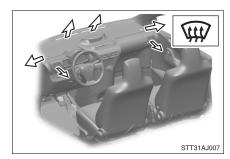
: Some models

### ■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press 🖾.

The mode switches between (outside air mode) and (recirculated air mode) each time the button is pressed.

### Defogging the windshield



Press .

The indicator comes on.

The dehumidification function operates and fan speed increases.

Set the outside/recirculated air mode button to the outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)

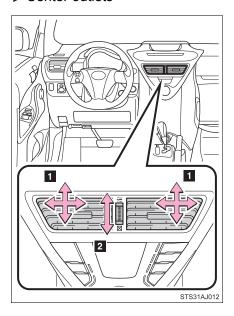
To return to the previous mode,

press again when the windshield is defogged.

To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

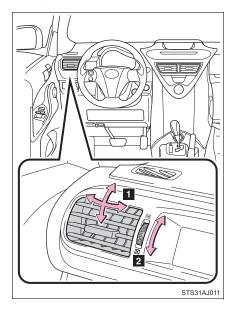
### Adjusting the position and opening and closing the air outlets

#### ► Center outlets



- Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.
- 2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent.

#### ► Right and left side outlets



- Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.
- 2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent.

#### ■ Using the automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and ambient conditions. As a result, the following may occur.

- Immediately after the button is pressed, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow.
- Cool air may flow to the area around the upper body when the heater is on.

#### ■ Using the system in recirculated air mode

The windows will fog up more easily if the recirculated air mode is used for an extended period.

#### ■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Recirculated air mode or outside air mode may be automatically switched in accordance with the temperature setting and the inside temperature.

#### ■ Window defogger feature

Recirculated air mode may automatically switch to outside air mode in situations where the windows need to be defogged.

250

#### ■ When outside air temperature approaches 0°C (32°F)

The air conditioning system may not operate even when \_\_\_\_ is pressed.

#### ■ When 🗱 is selected for the air outlets used

For your driving comfort, air flowing to the feet may be warmer than air flowing to the upper body depending on the position of the temperature adjustment dial.

#### ■ Air conditioning odors

- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in AUTO mode.

### **A** CAUTION

#### To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not use word during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

#### NOTICE

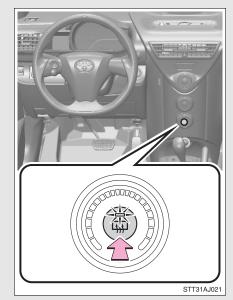
#### To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

# 3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger Rear window defogger\*

#### This feature is used to defog the rear window.

► Vehicles with manual air conditioning system



#### On/off

Press the button to turn on the rear window defogger. The indicator will come on. Pressing the button again also turns the defoggers off.

#### ► Vehicles with automatic air conditioning system



#### On/off

Press the button to turn on the rear window defogger. The indicator will come on. The defoggers will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes. Pressing the button again also turns the defoggers off.

#### ■ The rear window defogger can be operated when

- ► Vehicles without smart entry & start system
  The engine switch is in the ON position.
- ► Vehicles with smart entry & start system

The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

#### **↑** NOTICE

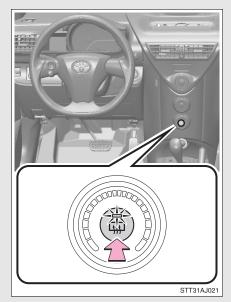
#### To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the rear window defogger on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

### 3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers\*

This feature is used to defog the rear window. (Turning the rear window defogger on will also turn the outside rear view mirror defoggers on. The outside rear view mirror defoggers is used to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.)

► Vehicles with manual air conditioning system



#### On/off

Press the button to turn on the rear window defogger. The indicator will come on. Pressing the button again also turns the defoggers off.

#### ▶ Vehicles with automatic air conditioning system



#### On/off

Press the button to turn on the rear window defogger. The indicator will come on. The defoggers will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes. Pressing the button again also turns the defoggers off.

- The rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers can be operated when
  - ► Vehicles without smart entry & start system
    The engine switch is in the ON position.
  - ► Vehicles with smart entry & start system

    The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

#### **A** CAUTION

■ When the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

#### 3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger



#### NOTICE

#### ■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

## 3-2. Using the audio system Audio system type\*

#### CD player and AM/FM radio



- 1 Audio display
- 2 Audio switches
- 3 CD slot

Title	Page	
Using the radio	P. 260	
Using the CD player	P. 265	
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs	P. 272	
Optimal use of the audio system	P. 280	
Using the AUX port	P. 282	
Using the steering wheel audio switches	P. 284	

\*: If equipped

257

#### Turning on the power

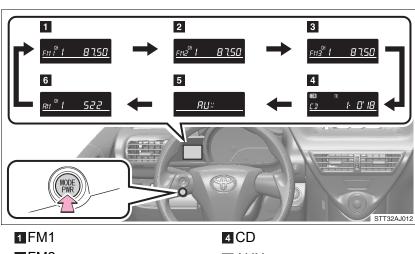
when the audio system is turned off. Press (

The audio system can be turned off by holding the switch down until you hear two beeps.

#### Selecting audio mode

to select the audio mode. Press (

The audio mode changes as follows each time the button is pressed.



2 FM2

5 AUX

3 FM3

6 AM

CD mode cannot be selected, if there is no CD inserted.

AUX mode cannot be selected, if there is no portable audio device connected.

#### ■ Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the audio system's speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

#### ♠ NOTICE

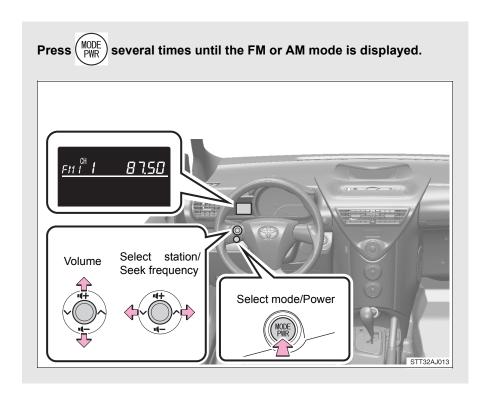
#### To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary with the engine off.

#### To avoid damaging the audio system

Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids over the audio system.

# 3-2. Using the audio system Using the radio\*

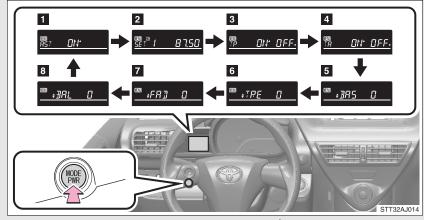




STEP 1 Press and hold (MODE PWR) until you hear a beep.

MENU appears on the display.

The menu changes as follows each time the button is pressed.



**1** AST (→P. 262)

Automatically preset

**2** SET\*1 (→P. 262)

Selecting a station

**3** TP\*2 (→P. 263)

Traffic information TP mode

**4** TA\*2 (→P. 263)

Traffic information TA mode

5 BAS\*1 (→P. 280)

Adjusting sound quality

6 TRE\*1 (→P. 280)

Adjusting sound quality

**7** FAD\*1 (→P. 280)

Front/rear volume balance

**8** BAL\*1 (→P. 280)

Left/right volume balance

<sup>\*1:</sup> Available only when the vehicle is not moving

<sup>\*2:</sup> FM mode only

#### **Setting station presets**

#### ■ Automatically

STEP 1 Press and hold (MODE PWR) until you hear a beep.

MENU appears on the display.

STEP 2 Press (MODE PWR) several times until "AST" is displayed.

STEP 3 Press "+" on to select "ON".

Up to 6 stations are set in order of reception quality. When the settings are finished, two beeps will be heard.

In FM1 or FM2 mode, the stations automatically set by the audio system will be set in the FM3 presets.

#### ■ Manually

STEP 1 Press and hold (MODE ) until you hear a beep.

appears on the display.

STEP 2 Press (MODE PWR) several times until "SET" is displayed.

STEP 3 Search for desired stations by pressing "^" or "v" on

STEP 4 Select one of the preset stations (CH1-6) by pressing "4+" or "4-" on ..."

Press and hold "+" or "-" on for the station the current preset is to be set to, until you hear a beep.

#### RDS (Radio Data System)

This feature allows your radio to receive data from radio stations that broadcast this information.

#### **■** Traffic information

STEP 1 Press and hold (MODE PWR) until you hear a beep.

MENU appears on the display.

STEP 2 Press (MODE PWR) several times until "TP" or "TA" is displayed.

STEP 3 Press "+" on ( to select "ON".

TP mode: The system automatically switches to traffic information when a broadcast with a traffic information signal is received.

The station returns to the previous one when the traffic information ends.

TA mode: Traffic information can be heard only when a signal is received. The system switches to the mute mode when a signal is not received. In the CD or MP3/ WMA mode, the system automatically switches to traffic information when a signal is received.

The audio system returns to the mute, CD or MP3/WMA mode when the traffic information ends.

The audio system mode can be selected as follows.

FM modes: TP and TA CD and AUX modes: TA

#### ■ Emergency broadcast reception mode

"ALARM" appears on the display in the event that an emergency broadcast is received, and the emergency broadcast is aired.

### ■ EON (Enhanced Other Network) system (for traffic announcement function)

If the RDS station (with EON data) you are listening to is not broadcasting a traffic information program and the audio system is in the TA (traffic announcement) mode, the radio will be switched automatically to a station broadcasting a traffic information program in the EON AF list when traffic information begins.

#### ■ When the battery is disconnected

Station presets are erased.

#### ■ Reception sensitivity

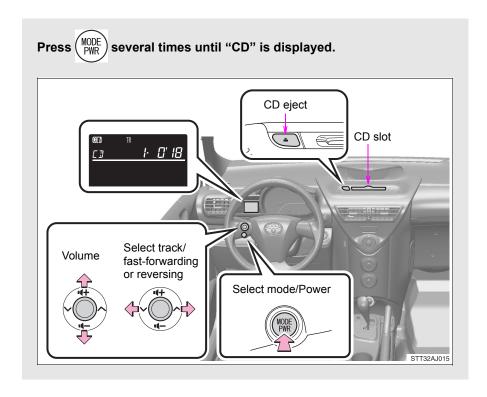
- Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains, transmitters, etc.
- When AST is used, automatic station selection and automatic registering of stations may not be possible.
- The radio antenna is mounted on the rear roof. The antenna can be removed from the base by turning it.



#### To prevent damage, remove the antenna in the following cases

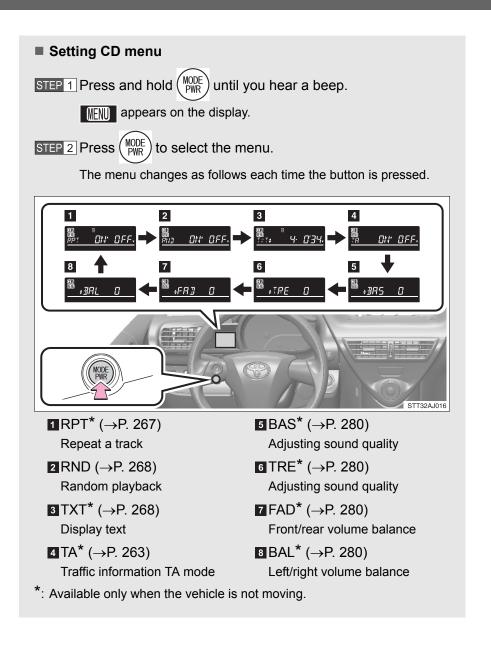
- The antenna will touch the ceiling of a garage.
- A cover will be put on the roof.

## 3-2. Using the audio system Using the CD player\*



\*: If equipped

265



#### Loading a CD

Insert a CD.

#### Ejecting a CD

Press \( \blacktriangle \) and remove the CD.

#### Selecting a track

Press " $\wedge$ " to move up or " $\vee$ " to move down using desired track number is displayed.



until the

#### Fast-forwarding and reversing tracks

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold " ${\scriptstyle \wedge}$  " or " ${\scriptstyle \vee}$  " on



#### Repeat play

STEP 1 Press and hold (MODE) until you hear a beep.

MENU appears on the display.

STEP 2 Press (MODE PWR) several times until "RPT" is displayed.

STEP 3 Press "+" on ( to select "ON".

To cancel the repeat playback, press "-" on ( ) to select "OFF".



#### Random playback

STEP 1 Press and hold  $\binom{\text{MODE}}{\text{PWR}}$  until you hear a beep.

MENU appears on the display.

STEP 2 Press (MODE PWR) several times until "RND" is displayed.

STEP 3 Press "4+" on to select "ON".

To cancel the random play back, press "**■**—" on **■** "OFF".

#### Switching the display

STEP 1 Press and hold  $\binom{\text{MODE}}{\text{PWR}}$  until you hear a beep.

MENU appears on the display.

STEP 2 Press (MODE PWR) several times until "TXT" is displayed.

STEP 3 Press "+" or "-" on ( to switch the display.

Each time the switch is pressed, the display changes in the order of Track no./Elapsed time→CD title→Track name.

#### ■ Display

Up to 8 characters can be displayed at a time.

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

#### ■ Error messages

"ERROR": This indicates a trouble either in the CD or inside the player.

The CD may be dirty, damaged or inserted up-side down.

268

#### ■ Discs that can be used

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.

Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.









CDs with copy-protect features may not be used.

#### ■ CD player protection feature

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected while the CD player is being used.

### ■ If CDs are left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods

CDs may be damaged and may not play properly.

#### ■ Lens cleaners

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.



#### Certification for the CD player

This product is a class I laser product.

- A laser beam leak may result in hazardous radiation exposure.
- Do not open the cover of the player or attempt to repair the unit yourself.
   Refer servicing to qualified personnel.
- Laser power: No hazardous.

#### 3-2. Using the audio system

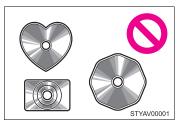


#### NOTICE

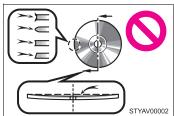
#### CDs and adapters that cannot be used

Do not use the following types of CDs.

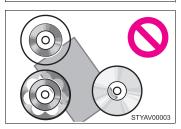
Also, do not use 8 cm (3 in.) CD adapters, DualDiscs or printable discs. Doing so may damage the CD player and/or the CD insert/eject function.



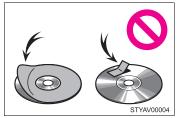
 CDs that have a diameter that is not 12 cm (4.7 in.)



Low-quality and deformed CDs



 CDs with a transparent or translucent recording area



 CDs that have had tape, stickers or CD-R labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off



#### **NOTICE**

#### CD player precautions

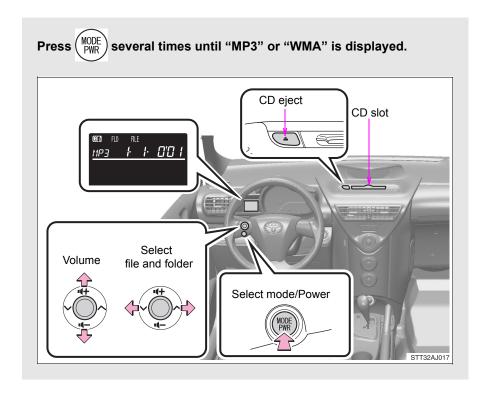
Failure to follow the precautions below may result in serious damage to the CDs or the player itself.

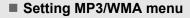
- Do not insert anything other than CDs into the CD slot.
- Do not apply oil to the CD player.
- Store CDs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the CD player.



 Do not insert more than one CD at a time.

## 3-2. Using the audio system Playing back MP3 and WMA discs\*



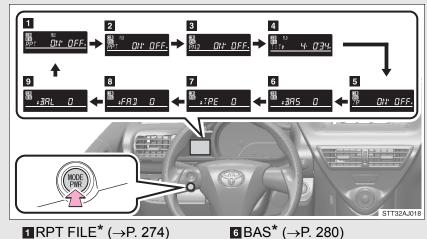


STEP 1 Press and hold (MODE) until you hear a beep.

MENU appears on the display.

STEP 2 Press (MODE) to select the menu.

The menu changes as follows each time the button is pressed.



- **1** RPT FILE\* (→P. 274) File repeat
- 2 RPT FLD\* (→P. 274) Folder repeat
- 3 RND (→P. 275) Random playback
- **4** TXT\* (→P. 275) Display text
- **5** TA\* (→P. 263)

Traffic information TA mode

8 FAD\* (→P. 280) Front/rear volume balance

Adjusting sound quality

Adjusting sound quality

7 TRE\* (→P. 280)

9 BAL\* (→P. 280) Left/right volume balance

<sup>\*:</sup> Available only when the vehicle is not moving.

#### Loading and ejecting MP3 and WMA discs

Refer to the section entitled "Using the CD player" for details.  $(\rightarrow P. 265)$ 

#### Selecting files

Press "ee" or " $\wedge$ " on igotimes to select the desired file.

#### Selecting a folder

To select the desired folder, press and hold "\" or "\" on until you hear a beep.

#### Repeat play

#### ■ To repeat a file

MENU appears on the display.

Press (MODE PWR) several times until "RPT" and "FILE" are displayed.

STEP 3 Press "+" on ( to select "ON".

#### ■ To repeat all of the files in a folder

STEP 1 Press and hold (MODE) until you hear a beep.

appears on the display.

STEP 3 Press "+" on to select "ON".

Press "—" on 💮 to select "OFF".

#### Random playback

■ To play all of the files on a disc in random order

MENU appears on the display.

STEP 2 Press (MODE PWR) several times until "RND" is displayed.

Press "+" on to select "ON".

■ Cancelling random playback

Press "—" on to select "OFF".

#### Switching the display

STEP 1 Press and hold  $\binom{\text{MODE}}{\text{PWR}}$  until you hear a beep.

MENU appears on the display.

STEP 2 Press (MODE PWR) several times until "TXT" is displayed.

STEP 3 Press "+" or "-" on to switch the display.

Each time the switch is pressed, the display changes in the order of Folder no./File no./Elapsed time→Folder name→File name→Album title (MP3 only)→Track title→Artist name.

#### ■ Display

Up to 8 characters can be displayed at a time.

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

#### ■ Error messages

"ERROR": This indicates a trouble either in the CD or inside the player.

The CD may be dirty, damaged or inserted up-side down.

"NO MUSIC": This indicates that the MP3/WMA file is not included in the CD.

#### ■ Discs that can be used

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.

Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.





#### ■ CD player protection feature

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected while the CD player is being used.

### ■ If CDs are left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods

CDs may be damaged and may not play properly.

#### ■ Lens cleaners

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

#### ■ MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards and to the media/formats recorded by them that can be used.

- MP3 file compatibility
  - Compatible standards MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
  - Compatible sampling frequencies
     MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
     MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
  - Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
     MPEG1 LAYER3: 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 160, 192, 224, 256, 320 (kbps)
     MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 144, 160 (kbps)
  - Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural
- WMA file compatibility
  - Compatible standards WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
  - Compatible sampling frequencies 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  - Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)
     Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192 (kbps)
     Ver. 9: CBR 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192, 256, 320 (kbps)

#### Compatible media

Media that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs.

Playback in some instances may not be possible, depending on the status of the CD-R or CD-RW. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

#### Compatible disc formats

The following disc formats can be used.

- Disc formats: CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2
   CD-ROM XA Mode 2. Form 1 and Form 2
- File formats: ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet)
   MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows.

- · Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- · Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- · Maximum number of files per disc: 255
- File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

#### Multi-sessions

As the audio system is compatible with multi-sessions, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3 and WMA files. However, only the first session can be played.

#### ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

#### MP3 and WMA playback

When a disc containing MP3 or WMA files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write in any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.

If the discs contain a mixture of music data and MP3 or WMA format data, only music data can be played.

#### Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3 and WMA files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

#### Playback

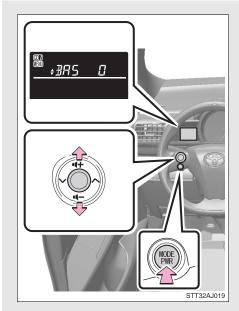
- To play MP3 file with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all
- When files other than MP3 or WMA files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S. and other countries.



#### NOTICE

- $\blacksquare$  CDs and adapters that cannot be used ( $\rightarrow$ P. 270)
- CD player precautions (→P. 271)

### 3-2. Using the audio system Optimal use of the audio system\*



The sound quality and balance settings can be changed to produce the best sound.

#### Adjusting sound quality and balance

STEP 1 Press and hold (MODE) until you hear a beep.

MENU appears on the display.

STEP 2 Press (MODE) several times until "BAS", "TRE", "FAD" or "BAL" is displayed.

STEP 3 Press "+" or "+" on to adjust the level.

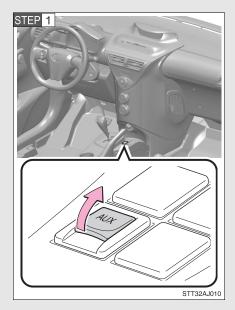
\*: If equipped

Sound qual- ity mode	Mode displayed	Level	Press"—"	Press" <b>+</b> "
Bass*	BAS	-5 to 5	Low	High
Treble*	TRE	-5 to 5		
Front/rear volume balance	FAD	F7 to R7	Shifts to rear	Shifts to front
Left/right volume balance	BAL	L7 to R7	Shifts to left	Shifts to right

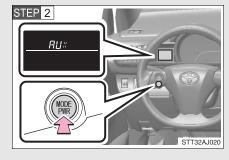
<sup>\*:</sup> The sound quality level is adjusted individually in each radio mode, CD mode or AUX mode.

## 3-2. Using the audio system Using the AUX port\*

This port can be used to connect a portable audio device and listen to it through the vehicle's speakers.



Open the cover and connect the portable audio device.



Press (MODE PWR) several times until "AUX" is displayed.

#### ■ Operating portable audio devices connected to the audio system

The volume and sound quality can be adjusted using the vehicle's audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio device itself

#### ■ When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet

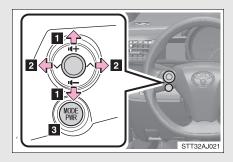
Noise may occur during playback. Use the battery power source of the portable audio device to reduce noise.

#### 3-2. Using the audio system

#### Using the steering wheel audio switches

Audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.

Operation may differ depending on the type of audio system or navigation system. For details, refer to the manual provided with the audio system or navigation system.



- 1 Volume
- 2 Radio: Select radio stations CD: Select tracks, files (MP3 and WMA)
- 3 Power on, select audio mode

#### Turning on the power

Press (M

MODE PWR

when the audio system is turned off.

The audio system can be turned off by holding the switch down until you hear two beeps.

#### Selecting the audio mode

Press (MODE) when the audio system is turned on. The audio mode changes as follows each time the button is pressed.

FM1→FM2→FM3→CD→AUX→AM

#### Adjusting the volume

Press "+" on (volume.



to increase the volume and "—" to decrease the

Hold down the button to continue increasing or decreasing the volume.

284

#### Selecting a radio station

STEP 1 Press (MODE PWR) several times until FM or AM mode is displayed.

STEP 2 Press "\" or "\" on ( to select a preset station.

To scan for receivable stations, press and hold the switch until you hear a beep.

#### Selecting a track/file

Press (MODE PWR) several times until "CD", "MP3" or "WMA" is displayed.

STEP 2 Press "\" or "\" on "\" to select the desired track/file.

#### Selecting a folder

STEP 1 Press  $\binom{\text{MODE}}{\text{PWR}}$  several times until "MP3" or "WMA" is displayed.

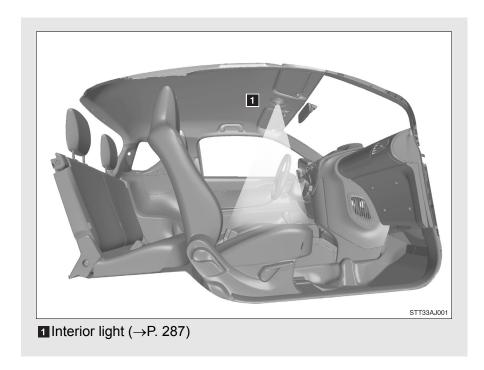
STEP 2 Press and hold "\" or "\" on \( \bigcirc\) until you hear a beep.

#### **A** CAUTION

#### To reduce the risk of an accident

Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

### 3-3. Using the interior lights Interior lights list



#### ■ Illuminated entry system

When the interior light switch is in the position, the interior light automatically turns on/off according to the presence of the electronic key (vehicles with smart entry & start system), whether the doors are locked/unlocked, whether the doors are open/closed, and the "ENGINE START STOP" switch mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system) or engine switch position (vehicles without smart entry & start system).

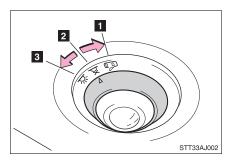
#### ■ To prevent the battery from being discharged

If the interior light remains on when the door is not fully closed and the interior light switch is in the position, the light will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

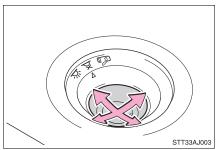
#### Customization that can be configured at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

Settings (e.g. The time elapsed before lights turn off) can be changed. (Customizable features  $\rightarrow$ P. 459)

### Interior light



- 1 Door position
- 2 Off
- 3 On

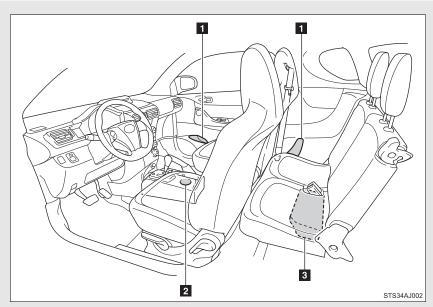


The interior light angle can be adjusted.

\_

Interior features

## 3-4. Using the storage features <u>List of storage features</u>



- 1 Bottle holders
- 2 Cup holder
- 3 Auxiliary box

#### **A** CAUTION

#### Items that should not be left in the storage spaces

Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

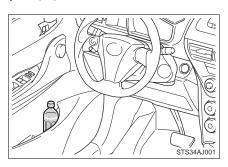
## **A** CAUTION

## Items unsuitable for the cup holder

Do not place anything other than cups or aluminum cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

## **Bottle holders**

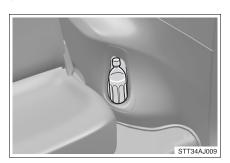
### **▶** Front



3

Interior features

#### ▶ Rear



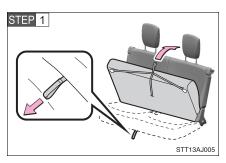
## ♠ NOTICE

### Items that should not be stowed in the bottle holders

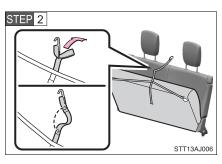
Put the cap on before stowing a bottle. Do not place open bottles in the bottle holders, or glasses and paper cups containing liquid. The contents may spill and glasses may break.

## Auxiliary box

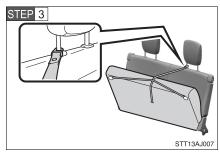
## ▶ Vehicles with rear seat



Pull the strap horizontally as shown. The latch under the seat cushion will release, allowing the seat cushion to be raised.

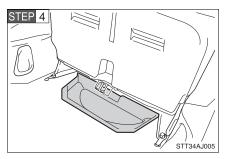


Take off the button and open the strap.

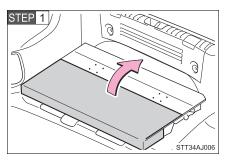


Anchor the strap to the head restraint.

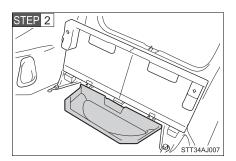
When returning the rear seat, put the strap back to the original place.



► Vehicles without rear seat



Open the lid.



## **A** CAUTION

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

## ■ When operating the rear seat

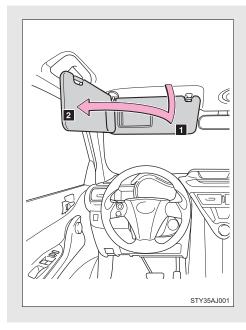
- Do not operate the seat while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or 1 (manual transmission).
- Be careful not to get your hands or feet pinched in the seat.
- After returning the seat cushion to the original position

Make sure the bottom cushion is securely locked.

### Caution while driving

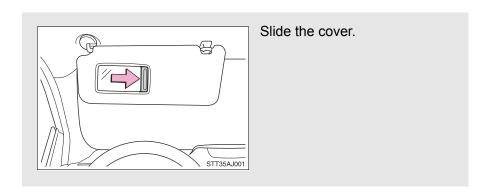
- Do not drive with the seat cushion raised.
- Do not place anything that may roll, or is larger than the available space under the seat.

# 3-5. Other interior features **Sun visors**



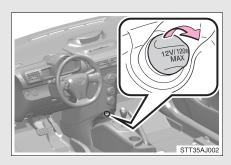
- 1 Forward position: Flip down.
- Side position:
  Flip down, unhook, and swing to the side.

# 3-5. Other interior features Vanity mirrors



# 3-5. Other interior features **Power outlet**

## The power outlet can be used for 12 V accessories that run on less than 10 A.



### ■ The power outlet can be used when

- ► Vehicles without smart entry & start system

  The engine switch is in the ACC or ON position.
- ► Vehicles with smart entry & start system

  The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

### **↑** NOTICE

## ■ To avoid damaging the power outlet

Close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use. Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

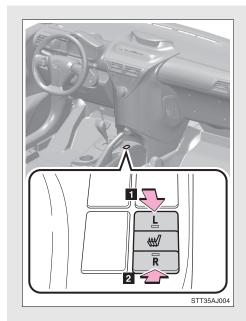
### ■ To prevent the fuse from being blown

Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12 V 10 A.

### To prevent battery discharge

Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

# 3-5. Other interior features Seat heaters\*



- Heats the left front seat
- 2 Heats the right front seat

The indicator light comes on.

## ■ The seat heaters can be used when

- ► Vehicles without smart entry & start system
  The engine switch is in the ON position.
- ► Vehicles with smart entry & start system

  The "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

### ■ When not in use

Turn the seat heater off. The indicator light turns off.

## **A** CAUTION

#### Burns

- Use caution when seating the following persons in a seat with the seat heater on to avoid the possibility of burns:
  - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the disabled
  - · Persons with sensitive skin
  - · Persons who are fatigued
  - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Do not cover the seat with anything when using the seat heater.
   Using the seat heater with a blanket or cushion increases the temperature of the seat and may lead to overheating.

## **↑** NOTICE

### To prevent seat heater damage

Do not put unevenly weighted objects on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

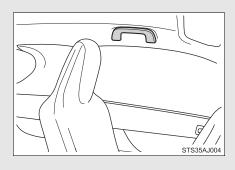
## To prevent battery discharge

Turn the switch off when the engine is not running.

## 3-5. Other interior features

## **Assist grips**

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



## **A** CAUTION

## Assist grip

Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

## ♠ NOTICE

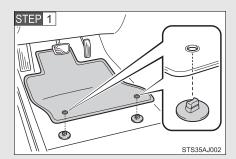
## ■ To prevent damage to the assist grip

Do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

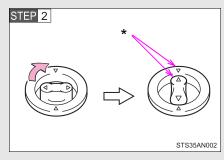
### 3-5. Other interior features

## Floor mat

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.



Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.

\*: Always align the △ marks.

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

## **A** CAUTION

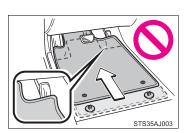
Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle, leading to a serious accident.

### When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

#### Before driving

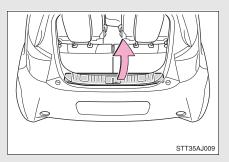


- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the engine stopped and the shift lever in P (Multidrive) or N (manual transmission), fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

## 3-5. Other interior features

## Luggage compartment features

## ■ Luggage box (vehicles with rear seat)

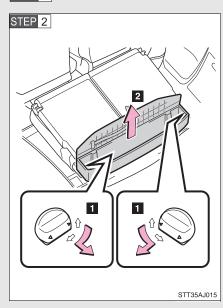


Open the lid.

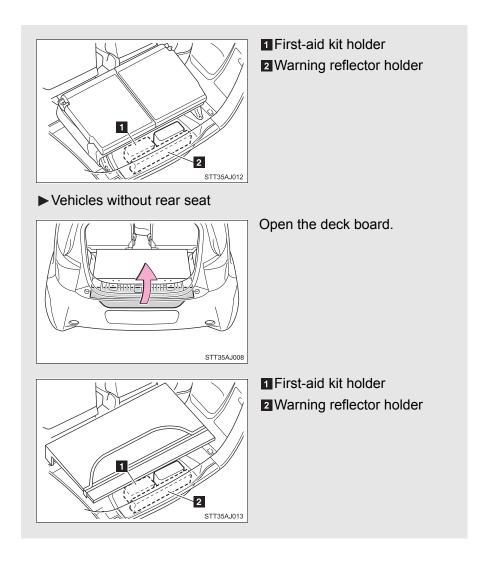
## ■ Warning reflector and first-aid kit holder

► Vehicles with rear seat

STEP 1 Fold down the rear seat seatbacks. (→P. 82)



- 1 Turn the knobs and remove them.
- 2 Remove the luggage box.



### ■ When storing a warning reflector and first-aid kit

The warning reflector and first-aid kit may not be able to be stored depending on the size or the shape of the cases.

## **A** CAUTION

### Caution while driving

- Vehicles with rear seat: Keep the luggage box closed. Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.
- Vehicles without rear seat: Keep the deck board closed. Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.
- Check that the warning reflector and first-aid kit are properly fixed. Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

#### 4-1. Maintenance and care

## Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

## Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition.

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
  - Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

#### ■ Automatic car washes

- Fold the mirrors and remove the antenna before washing the vehicle. Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to re-install the antenna and extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.
- Rain-sensing windshield wipers (if equipped): Turn the wipers off before washing the vehicle. (→P. 219)

#### ■ High pressure car washes

- Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows.
- Before car wash, check that the fuel filler door on your vehicle is closed properly.

## Aluminum wheels (if equipped)

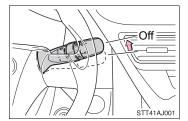
- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners. Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the paint.
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, for example after driving for long distance in the hot weather.
- Wash detergent from the wheels immediately after use.

## ■ Bumpers and side moldings

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

## **CAUTION**

When cleaning the windshield (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)



Set the wiper switch to off.

If the wiper switch is in AUTO, the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.

- When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand
- When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor
- If something bumps against the windshield
- If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

### Caution about the exhaust pipe

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

## <u>^</u>

#### NOTICE

## To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - · After driving near the sea coast
  - · After driving on salted roads
  - If you see coal tar or tree sap on the paint surface
  - If you see dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings on the paint
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - · If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled in dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

#### Cleaning the exterior lights

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush.
   This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax on the surfaces of the lights.
   Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

## Antenna installation and removal precautions

- Before driving, ensure that the antenna is installed.
- When the antenna is removed, such as before entering an automatic car wash, make sure to store it in a suitable place so as not to lose it. Also, before driving, make sure to reinstall the antenna in its original position.

#### To prevent damage to the windshield wiper arms

When lifting the wiper arms away from the windshield, pull the driver side wiper arm upward first, and repeat for the passenger side. When returning the wipers to their original position, do so from the passenger side first.



## NOTICE

When using an automatic car wash (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

Set the wiper switch to off.

If the wiper switch is in AUTO, the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

### 4-1. Maintenance and care

## Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

### ■ Protecting the vehicle interior

Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.

## ■ Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.

- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded ventilated area.

## ■ Synthetic leather areas

- Remove loose dirt using a vacuum cleaner.
- Apply a mild soap solution to the synthetic leather using a sponge or soft cloth.
- Allow the solution to soak in for a few minutes. Remove the dirt and wipe off the solution with a clean, damp cloth.

#### ■ Caring for leather areas

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

#### ■ Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not apply water. Excellent results are obtained when keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

#### ■ Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.



## **CAUTION**

#### Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle. Doing so may cause the electrical components etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P. 125)

Electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or severe injury.

#### Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

## <u>^</u>

### NOTICE

## Cleaning detergents

- Do not use organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, acidic or alkaline solutions, dye, bleach or other detergent. Doing so may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces.
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

#### Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces.

- Remove any dust or dirt on leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time.
   Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or that contain wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

#### Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.

Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components under the floor of the vehicle, and may also cause the body to rust.

#### Cleaning the inside of the rear window

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires.

## 4-2. Maintenance

## **Maintenance requirements**

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance is essential. Toyota recommends the following maintenance.

#### ■ Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For full details of your maintenance schedule, read the "Toyota Service Booklet" or "Toyota Warranty Booklet".

#### ■ Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you're an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer will keep a record of maintenance, which could be useful should you ever require Warranty Service. Should you choose to select a qualified and equipped professional other than an authorized Toyota repairer to service or maintain your vehicle, we recommend that you request that a record of maintenance be kept.

## ■ Where to go for maintenance service?

In order to maintain your vehicle in the highest possible condition, Toyota recommends that maintenance service operations as well as other inspections and repairs be carried out by authorized Toyota dealers or repairers or other duly qualified and equipped professionals. For repairs and services covered by your warranty, please visit an authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, who will use genuine Toyota parts in repairing any difficulties you may encounter. There can also be advantages in utilizing authorized Toyota dealers or repairers for non-warranty repairs and services, as members of the Toyota network will be able to expertly assist you with any difficulties you may encounter.

Any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional service department will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle-reliably and economically due to their experience with Toyota vehicles.

## ■ Does your vehicle need repair?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling, or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driving straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

## **A** CAUTION

#### If your vehicle is not properly maintained

It could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.

#### Warning in handling of the battery

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 342)

# 4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance **Do-it-yourself service precautions**

## If you perform maintenance yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedures as given in these sections.

Items		Parts and tools
Battery condition	(→P. 342)	Warm water     Baking soda     Grease     Conventional wrench     (for terminal clamp bolts)
Engine coolant level	(→P. 340)	<ul> <li>Toyota Super Long Life Coolant or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non- amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology. Toyota Super Long Life Coolant is pre- mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water.</li> <li>Funnel (used only for adding cool- ant)</li> </ul>
Engine oil level	(→P. 336)	<ul> <li>Toyota Genuine Motor Oil or equivalent</li> <li>Rag or paper towel, funnel (used only for adding oil)</li> </ul>
Fuses	(→P. 361)	Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Radiator and condenser (→P. 342)		_
Tire inflation pressure	(→P. 350)	Tire pressure gauge     Compressed air source
Washer fluid	(→P. 346)	Water washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use)

## **A** CAUTION

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

#### When working on the engine compartment

- Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper or rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces.

If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.

If you still experience discomfort, see a doctor.

#### When working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille

- Vehicles without smart entry & start system:
   Be sure the engine switch is in the LOCK position.
   With the engine switch in the ON position, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning system is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 342)
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Be sure the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in the OFF. With the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in the IGNITION ON mode, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning system is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 342)

#### Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in the eyes.

## 4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

## A.

## NOTICE

## ■ If you remove the air cleaner

Driving with the air cleaner removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

## If the fluid level is low or high

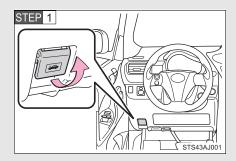
It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.

If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

## 4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

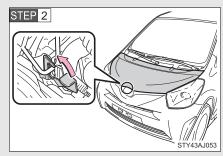
## Hood

## Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

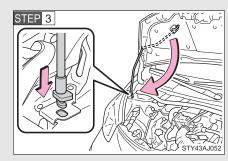


Pull the hood lock release lever.

The hood will pop up slightly.



Pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.



Hold the hood open by inserting the supporting rod into the slot.

## 4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

## **A** CAUTION

## Pre-driving check

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.

If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

### When opening the hood

Make sure to use the support rod to support the hood when opening it, ensuring that the rod is fixed correctly. The hood may stay open without support on slope, however, it is dangerous because the hood may suddenly close.



## **NOTICE**

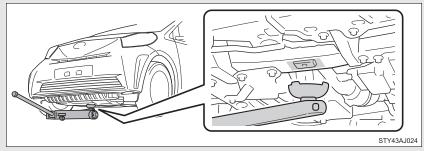
## When closing the hood

Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood with the support rod up could cause the hood to bend.

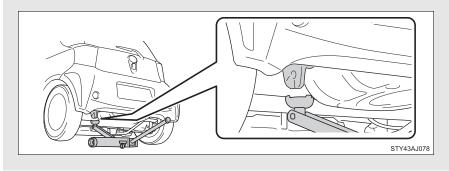
# 4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance **Positioning a floor jack**

When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

## **■** Front



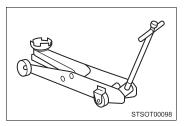
## ■ Rear



## **CAUTION**

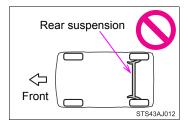
#### When raising your vehicle

Make sure to observe the following to reduce the possibility of death or serious injury.



Lift up the vehicle using a floor jack such as the one shown in the illustration.

- When using a floor jack, follow the instructions of the manual provided with the jack.
- Do not use the jack that was supplied with your vehicle.
- Do not put any part of your body or get underneath the vehicle supported only by the floor jack.
- Always use floor jack and/or automotive jack stands on a solid, flat, level surface.
- Do not start the engine while the vehicle is supported by the floor jack.
- Stop the vehicle on level firm ground, firmly set the parking brake and put the shift lever in P (Multidrive) or R (manual transmission).
- Make sure to set the floor jack properly at the jack point. Raising the vehicle with an improperly positioned floor jack will damage the vehicle and may cause the vehicle to fall off the floor jack.



 Do not jack the vehicle at sections such as the rear suspension. The vehicle may be damaged.

Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in the vehicle.

## ▲ CAUTION

## ■ When raising your vehicle

 When raising the vehicle, do not place any objects on top of or underneath the floor jack.

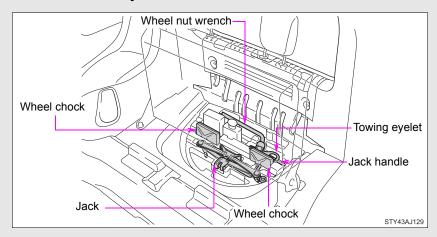
# 4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance Replacing the tire

When raising your vehicle with a jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

## ■ Before jacking up the vehicle

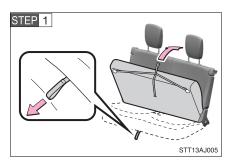
- Stop the vehicle on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or R (manual transmission).
- Stop the engine.

## ■ Location of the jack and tools

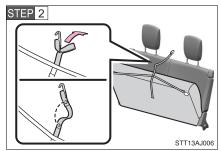


# Taking out the jack

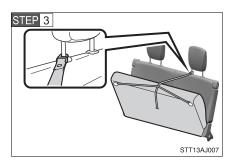
# ► Vehicles with rear seat



Pull the strap horizontally as shown. The latch under the seat cushion will release, allowing the seat cushion to be raised.



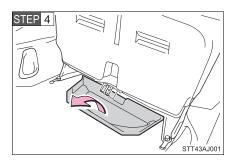
Take off the button and open the strap.



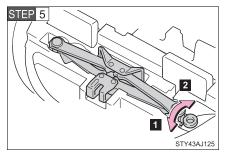
Anchor the strap to the head restraint.

When returning the rear seat, put the strap back to the original place.

# 4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance



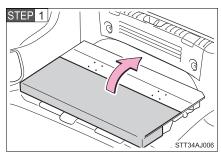
Remove the auxiliary box.



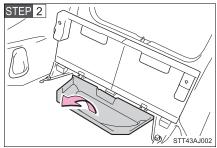
Loosen and remove the jack.

- 1 Loosen
- 2 Tighten



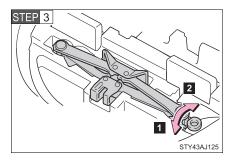


Open the lid.



Remove the auxiliary box.

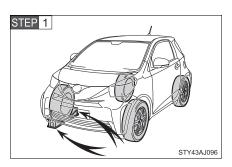
326



Loosen and remove the jack.

- 1 Loosen
- 2 Tighten

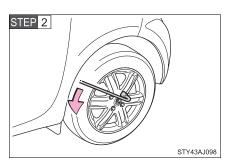
# Replacing a tire



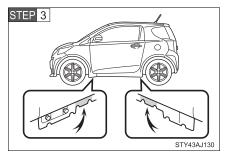
# Chock the tires.

Tire position		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left- hand side	Behind and in front of the rear right-hand side tire
	Right- hand side	Behind and in front of the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left- hand side	Behind and in front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right- hand side	Behind and in front of the front left-hand side tire

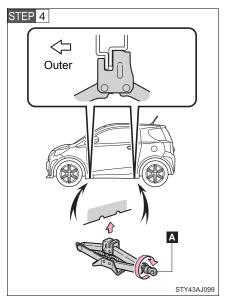
# 4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance



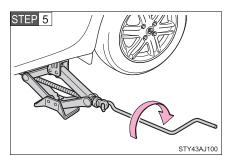
Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).



Check the jack point.



Turn the jack portion "A" by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.



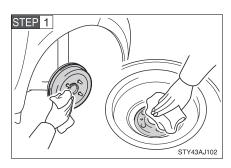
Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.

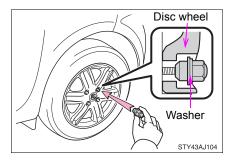
# Installing the tire



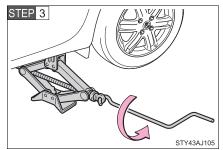
Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, and the tire may come off the vehicle.

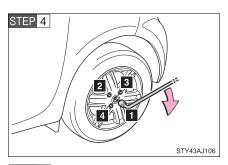
Install the tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.



Tighten the nuts until the washers comes into loose contact with the disc wheel sheet.



Lower the vehicle.



STEP 5 Stow the jack and all tools.

Firmly tighten each nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

# Tightening torque:

103 N·m (10.5 kgf·m, 76 ft·lbf)

### ■ Certification for the jack

(6

Manufacturer's Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer:1823 shinmachi Takasaki , Gumma 370-1301 Japan

Wako industry Co.,Ltd

EU Representative:

The EU Directives Covered by this Declaration 2006/42/EC Machinery

The product covered by this declaration Model:JACK SUB-ASSY PANTOGRAPH

The basis on which conformity is being declared

The product identified above complies with the requirements of the Machinery above by meeting following standards:

ISO9001/JIS D8103

The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the product meets the requirements of the MACHINERY has been complied by the signatory below and is available for inspection by the relevant enforcement authorities.

A sample of the product has been tested by the manufacturer.

Technical File No.:0.8ton type

Janotsu Selsiquek's

sign:

# **CAUTION**

### Using the jack

Improper use of the jack may lead to death or serious injuries due to the vehicle suddenly falling off the jack.

- Do not use the jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Always check that the jack is securely set to the jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle supported by a jack.
- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in it.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.

Take particular care when lowering the vehicle to ensure that no one working on or near the vehicle will be injured.

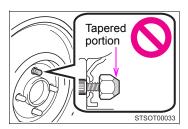
### Replacing a tire

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of death or serious injury.

- Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 103 N·m (10.5) kgf·m, 76 ft·lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels. Failure to follow these precautions could cause the nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, which could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.
- Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.

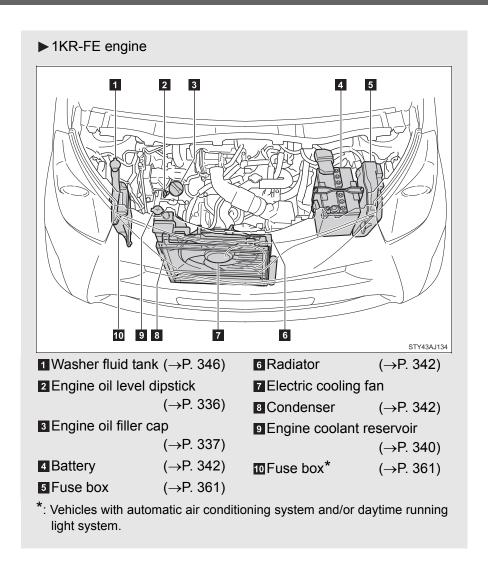
# **A** CAUTION

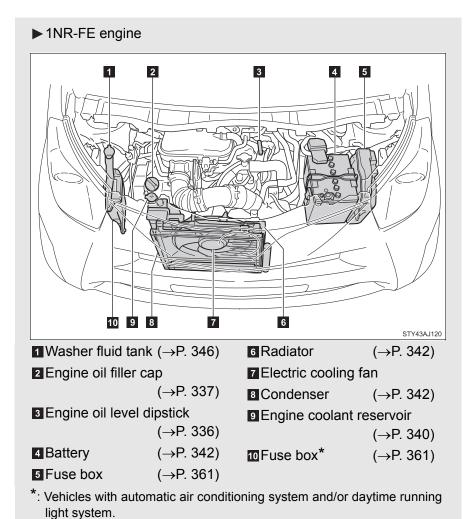
# ■ When installing the wheel nuts



- Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered end facing inward. Installing the nuts with the tapered end facing outward can cause wheel to break and eventually cause a wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
  Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

# 4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance Engine compartment





# Engine oil

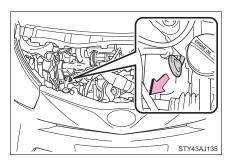
With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

# ■ Checking the engine oil

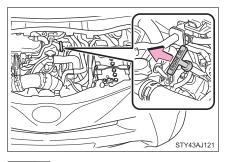
Park the vehicle on level ground. After turning off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

STEP 2 Hold a rag under the end and pull the dipstick out.

# ▶1KR-FE engine



# ▶1NR-FE engine

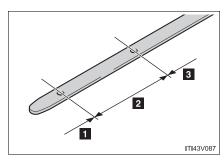


STEP 3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

STEP 4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

STEP 5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

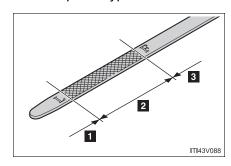
# ► Flat dipstick type A



- 1 Low
- 2 Normal
- 3 Excessive

The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

# ► Flat dipstick type B



- 1 Low
- 2 Normal
- 3 Excessive

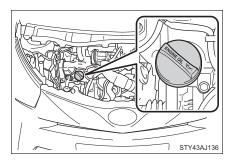
The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

STEP 6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

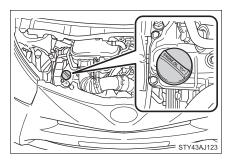
# ■ Adding engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as already in the engine.

# ▶1KR-FE engine



# ▶1NR-FE engine



Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection	→P. 450
Items	Clean funnel

STEP 1 Remove the oil filler cap, turning it counterclockwise.

STEP 2 Add engine oil slowly.

STEP 3 Checking the dipstick.

STEP 4 Reinstall the filler cap, turning it clockwise.

The approximate quantity of oil needed to raise the level between low and full on the dipstick is indicated as follows:

1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 lmp.qt.)

### ■ Engine oil consumption

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

# **▲** CAUTION

### Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation or skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

# 4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

# <u>^</u>

### NOTICE

# ■ To prevent serious engine damage

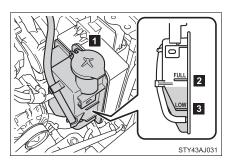
Check the oil level on regular basis.

# When replacing the engine oil

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, as the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

# Engine coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the FULL and LOW lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.



- 1 Reservoir cap
- 2 FULL
- 3 LOW

If the level is on or below the LOW line, add coolant up to the FULL line.

### ■ If the coolant level drops within a short time after replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, reservoir cap, radiator cap, drain cock and water pump.

If you cannot find a leak, have any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

### **■** Coolant selection

Only use "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Enabled: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about engine coolant, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.



# When the engine is hot

Do not remove the coolant reservoir cap.

The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

# ♠ NOTICE

### When adding engine coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

### If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent damage to parts or paint.

# Radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser and clear any foreign objects. If any of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

# **▲** CAUTION

# When the engine is hot

Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

# Battery

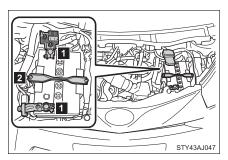
Check the battery as follows.

The meanings of each caution symbol on the top of the battery are as follows:

No smoking, no naked flames, no sparks	Battery acid
Shield eyes	Note operating instructions
Keep away from chil- dren	Explosive gas

# ■ Battery exterior

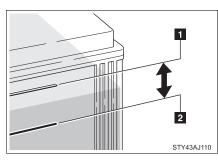
Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.



### 1 Terminals

2 Hold-down clamp

# ■ Checking battery fluid



Check that the level is between UPPER and LOWER.

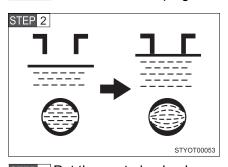
# 1 UPPER

### **2 LOWER**

If the fluid level is at or below LOWER, add distilled water.

# ■ Adding distilled water

STEP 1 Remove the vent plug.



Add distilled water.

If the UPPER line cannot be seen, check the fluid level by looking directly at the cell.

STEP 3 Put the vent plug back on and close securely.

### ■ Before recharging

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

### After recharging the battery (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

The engine may not start. Follow the procedure below to initialize the system.

- STEP 1 Shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or depress the brake pedal with the shift lever in N (manual transmission).
- STEP 2 Open and close any of the doors.
- STEP 3 Restart the engine.

# **CAUTION**

### Chemicals in the battery

A battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

### Where to safely charge the battery

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is not sufficient ventilation.

# **A** CAUTION

### Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  - Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
   Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
   It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
   Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Follow with milk of magnesia,
   beaten raw egg or vegetable oil. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

### **↑** NOTICE

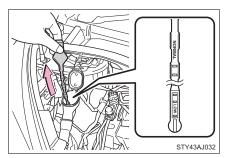
### When recharging the battery

Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

### When adding distilled water

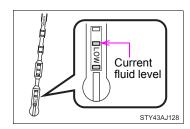
Avoid overfilling. Water spilled during battery recharging may cause corrosion.

# Washer fluid



If the washer fluid level is at LOW, add washer fluid.

### ■ Using the gauge



The washer fluid level can be checked by observing the position of the level on the liquid -covered holes in the gauge.

If the level falls below the second hole from the bottom (the LOW position), refill the washer fluid.

# **A** CAUTION

### When refilling the washer fluid

Do not refill the washer fluid when the engine is hot or running, as the washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine, etc.

# ♠ NOTICE

### Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid. Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces.

# Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.

Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

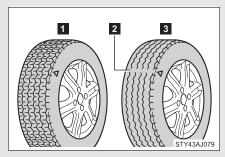
346

# 4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

# **Tires**

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

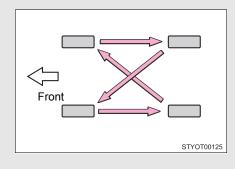
# Checking tires



- New tread
- 2 Treadwear indicator
- 3 Worn tread

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by the "TWI" or " $\triangle$ " marks, etc., molded on the sidewall of each tire.

# ■ Tire rotation



Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that you rotate your tires approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

### ■ When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric or bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

### ■ Tire life

Any tires over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if they have seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

■ If the tread depth wears down to 4 mm (0.16 in.) or more on snow tires

The effectiveness of snow tires is lost.

# **A** CAUTION

### When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.

Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train, as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
   Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and winter tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
   Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.

# NOTICE

# Driving on rough roads

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

# If tire inflation pressures become low while driving

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

# 4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance **Tire inflation pressure**

Make sure to maintain the proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Toyota recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks.  $(\rightarrow P. 455)$ 

### ■ Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel efficiency
- Reduced driving comfort and tire life
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent refilling, have it checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

### ■ Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
   If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours and has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
   The appearance of the tire can be misleading. In addition, tire inflation pressures that are even just a few pounds off can degrade ride and handling.
- Do not bleed or reduce tire inflation pressure after driving. It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving.
- Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.
   Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

# **A** CAUTION

### Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated. Otherwise, the following conditions may occur and result in an accident causing death or serious injury.

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Poor sealing of the tire bead
- Wheel deformation and/or tire separation
- A greater possibility of tire damage from road hazards

# **↑** NOTICE

# ■ When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to reinstall the tire valve caps.

Without the valve caps, dirt or moisture could get into the valve and cause air leakage, which could result in an accident. If the caps have been lost, replace them as soon as possible.

# 4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause loss of handling control.

### ■ Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width, and inset\*.

Replacement wheels are available at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

\*: Conventionally referred to as "offset".

Toyota does not recommend using:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

# ■ Aluminum wheel precautions (if equipped)

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

# **A** CAUTION

# When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

# ■ When installing the wheel nuts

Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered end facing inward. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 333)

# 4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance Air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter must be cleaned or changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

### ■ Removal method

Turn the engine switch to the LOCK position.

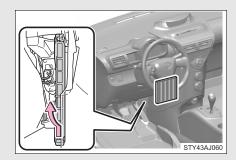
Vehicles with smart entry & start system:

Vehicles with smart entry & start system:

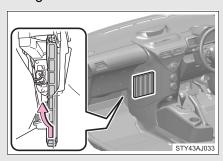
Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF.

STEP 2 Remove the filter cover.

# ► Left-hand drive vehicles

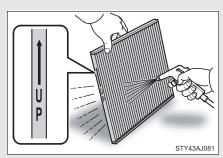


# ► Right-hand drive vehicles



STEP 3 Remove the air conditioning filter.

# ■ Cleaning method

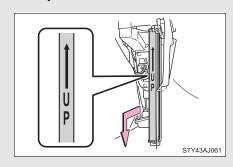


If the filter is dirty, clean by blowing compressed air through the filter as shown in the illustration.

Hold the air gun 5 cm (2 in.) from the filter and blow for approximately 2 minutes at 500 kPa (5.0 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup> or bar, 72 psi).

If it is not available, have the filter cleaned by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

# ■ Replacement method



Remove the air conditioning filter and replace it with a new one.

The "↑UP" marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.

# 4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

### ■ Checking interval

Inspect, clean and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, more frequent cleaning or early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Toyota Service Booklet" or "Toyota Warranty Booklet".)

# ■ If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

# ♠ NOTICE

### ■ To prevent damage to the system

- When using the air conditioning system, make sure that a filter is always installed.
- When cleaning the filter, do not clean the filter with water.

# 4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance **Key battery**

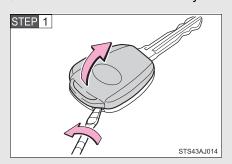
# Replace the battery with a new one if it is discharged.

# ■ You will need the following items:

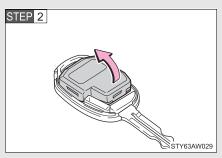
- Flathead screwdriver (To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with tape.)
- Small flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery
   Vehicles without smart entry & start system: CR2016
   Vehicles with smart entry & start system: CR1632

# ■ Replacing the battery

► Vehicles without smart entry & start system

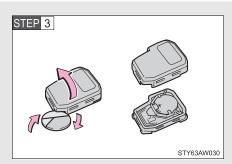


Remove the cover.



Remove the module.

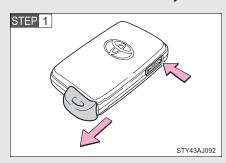
# 4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance



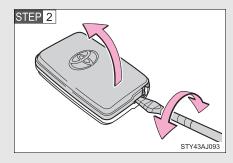
Open the case cover using a coin protected with tape etc. and remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.

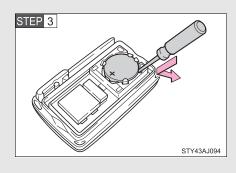
# ► Vehicles with smart entry & start system



Push the release button and take out the mechanical key.



Remove the cover.



# Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.

### ■ If the key battery is discharged

The following symptoms may occur.

- The smart entry & start system (if equipped) and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range is reduced.

### ■ Use a lithium battery

- Batteries can be purchased at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, jewelers, or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Dispose of used batteries according to local laws.

# **A** CAUTION

# Removed battery and other parts

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

### Certification for the key battery

RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUC-TIONS.



### ♠ NOTICE

### For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.

- Always work with dry hands. Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other components inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

# 4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

# **Checking and replacing fuses**

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

STEP 1 Vehicles without smart entry & start system:

Turn the engine switch to the LOCK position.

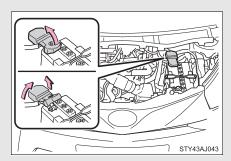
Vehicles with smart entry & start system:

Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF.

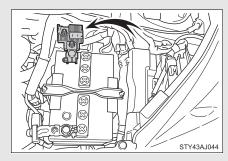
STEP 2 The fuses are located in the following places. To check the fuses, follow the instructions below.

# ■ Engine compartment

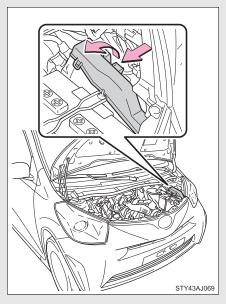
### ► Type A



Remove the cover.

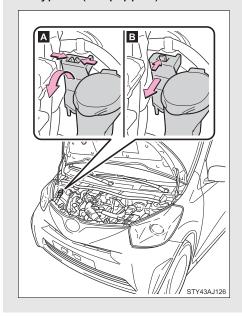


# ► Type B

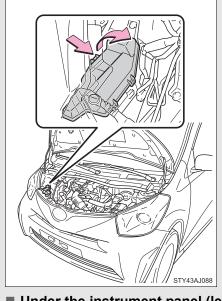


Push the tab in and lift the lid off.

# ► Type C (if equipped)



- 1. A Pinch the latches and remove the washer inlet from the bracket.
  - Press the claw and remove the washer inlet from the bracket.



2. Push the tab in and lift the lid off.

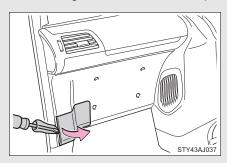
- Under the instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)
- ▶ Driver's side instrument panel



Remove the lid.

# ■ Under the instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)

▶ Passenger's side instrument panel



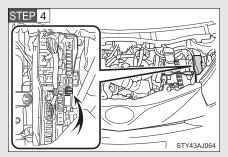
1. Remove the cover.

Use a flathead screwdriver which is wrapped with a cloth.



2. Remove the lid.

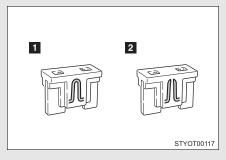
STEP 3 After a system failure, see "Fuse layout and amperage ratings" (→P. 366) for details about which fuse to check.



Remove the fuse with the pullout tool.

# STEP 5 Check if the fuse has blown.

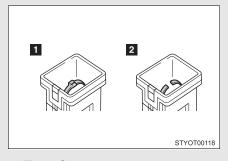
### ► Type A



- 1 Normal fuse
- 2 Blown fuse

Replace it with one of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

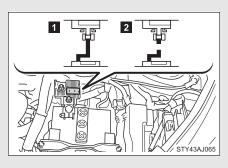
► Type B



- 1 Normal fuse
- 2 Blown fuse

Replace it with one of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

► Type C

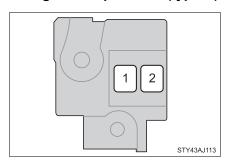


- 1 Normal fuse
- 2 Blown fuse

Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

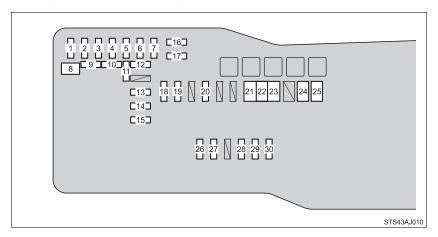
# Fuse layout and amperage ratings

# ■ Engine compartment (type A)



Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	ALT	120 A	Charging system, RDI, ABS NO.1, HTR-B, ACC, CIG, GAUGE, ECU- IG NO.1, HTR-IG, WIPER WASHER, AM1, DOOR NO.1, STOP, DOOR NO.2, OBD, RR FOG, FR FOG, DEF, TAIL NO.2, EPS, PTC NO.1, PTC NO.2, PTC NO.3, DEICER, D/L NO.1, D/L NO.2, PANEL
2	MAIN	80 A	EFI MAIN, EFI NO.1, HORN, AM2 NO.1, AM2 NO.2, DOME, ECU-B NO.2, TURN&HAZ, H-LP LO, H-LP LH LO, ECU-B NO.1, D/C CUT, ETCS, H-LP HI, IG2, IGN

# ■ Engine compartment (type B)



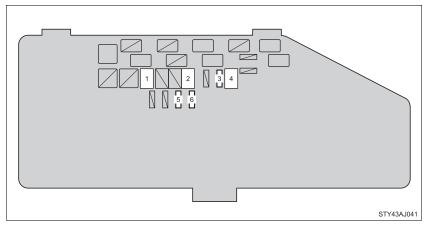
Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	D/C CUT	30 A	ECU-B NO.1, DOME
2	IMMOBI	7.5 A	Smart entry & start system
3	TURN & HAZ	10 A	Turn signal lights, emergency flashers
4	ETCS	10 A	Electronic throttle control system
5	ECU-B NO.2	5 A	Meter, power windows, air conditioning system
6	AM2 NO.2	7.5 A	Power management ECU
7	H-LP LH*1	10 A	Left-hand headlight
′	H-LP LO*2	20 A	Headlight (low beam)
8	(BBC)	40 A	No circuit
9	SPARE	30 A	Spare fuse
10	SPARE	20 A	Spare fuse
11	SPARE	5 A	Spare fuse
12	AM2 NO.1	30 A	Starting system

Fuse A		Ampere	Circuit
13	H-LP HI*2	7.5 A	Headlight (high beam)
14	(STRG LOCK)	20 A	Steering lock system
15	H-LP RH*1	10 A	Right-hand headlight
16	DOME	15 A	Interior light, audio system
17	ECU-B NO.1	7.5 A	Main body ECU, power door lock system, smart entry & start system
18	(MIR HTR)	7.5 A	Outside rear view mirror defoggers
19	WIP-S	7.5 A	Power management ECU
20	DEFOGGER	30 A	Rear window defogger
21	EPS	50 A	Electric power steering
22	RDI	30 A	RDI FAN
23	ABS NO.1	50 A	Vehicle stability control system
24	HTR-B	40 A	HTR, BLR
25	ABS NO.2	30 A	Vehicle stability control system
26	HORN	10 A	Horn
27	EFI-MAIN	20 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system, EFI NO.1, Fuel pump
28	IGN	15 A	Injection, igniter
29	IG2	10 A	Smart entry & start system, SRS airbag system, meter
30	EFI NO.1	10 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system

<sup>\*1:</sup> Vehicles without daytime running light system and automatic light off system

<sup>\*2:</sup> Vehicles with daytime running light system or automatic light off system

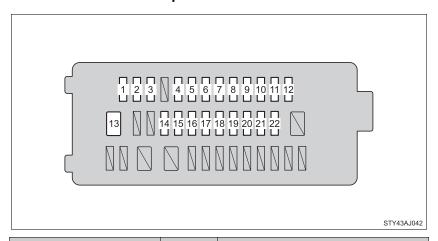
# ■ Engine compartment (type C: if equipped)



Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	(PTC NO.1)	30 A*	PTC heater
		50 A*	PTC heater
2	(PTC NO.3)	30 A	PTC heater
3	(DEICER)	20 A	No circuit
	(PWR HTR)	25 A	No circuit
4	(PTC NO.2)	30 A	PTC heater
5	(H-LP RH LO)	10 A	Right-hand headlight (low beam)
6	(H-LP LH LO)	10 A	Left-hand headlight (low beam)

<sup>\*:</sup> Replace the fuse with one of the same ampere rating as the original.

# ■ Under the instrument panel



Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	ECU-IG NO.1	7.5 A	Vehicle stability control system, shift lock control system, electric power steering, automatic head- light, main body ECU
2	GAUGE	10 A	Electric cooling fan(s), charging system, emergency flashers, front passenger's seat belt reminder light, back-up lights, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, windshield wiper ECU, auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror
3	HTR-IG	10 A	Air conditioning system, wiper deicer, rear window defogger
4	WASHER RR	10 A	Windshield washer
5	WIPER RR	10 A	Rear window wiper
6	WIPER FR	25 A	Windshield wipers
7	WASHER FR	10 A	Windshield washer
8	OBD	7.5 A	On-board diagnosis system
9	(FOG RR)	7.5 A	Rear fog light

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
10	TAIL NO.1*1	10 A	Manual headlight leveling dial, front position lights, tail lights, license plate lights
	(PANEL NO.2)*2	5 A	Daytime running light system
11	DOOR NO.2	20 A	Power windows
12	D/L NO.1	15 A	Power door lock system, main body ECU
13	DOOR NO.1	30 A	Power windows
14	CIG	15 A	Power outlet
15	ACC	5 A	Outside rear view mirrors, audio system, shift lock control system, main body ECU
40	PANEL*1	5 A	Meter, power management ECU
16	(PANEL NO.1)*2	JA	Meter
17	TAIL NO.2*1	- 10 A	Front position lights, tail lights, license plate lights, rear fog light, front fog lights, manual headlight
	TAIL*2		leveling dial, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, instrument clus- ter, windshield wiper ECU
18	(FOG FR)	15 A	Front fog lights
19	AM1	7.5 A	ACC, starting system
20	STOP	10 A	Vehicle stability control system, power management ECU, shift lock control system, stop lights, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
21	(D/L NO.2)	10 A	Power door lock system
22	(SEAT-HTR)	15 A	Seat heaters

<sup>\*1:</sup> Vehicles without daytime running light system and automatic light off system

<sup>\*2:</sup> Vehicles with daytime running light system or automatic light off system

#### ■ After a fuse is replaced

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 373)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

#### ■ If there is an overload in the circuits

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

# **▲** CAUTION

#### To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

Observe the following precautions.

Failing to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
   Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuse or the fuse box.

#### **↑** NOTICE

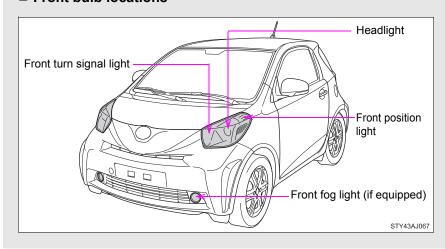
#### Before replacing fuses

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

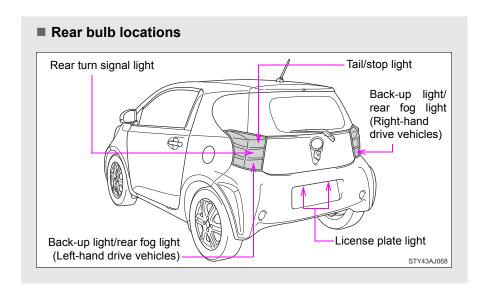
# 4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance **Light bulbs**

You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. As there is a danger that components may be damaged, we recommend that replacement is carried out by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Preparing for light bulb replacement Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. (→P. 456)
- Front bulb locations



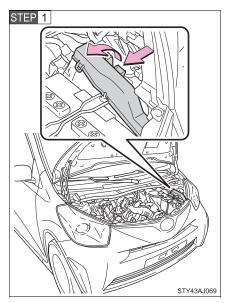
# 4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance



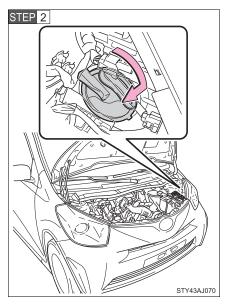
# Replacing light bulbs

# ■ Headlight

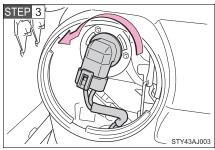
▶ Left side



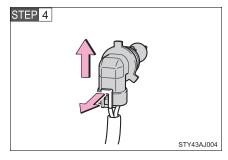
Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



Turn the cover clockwise.



Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

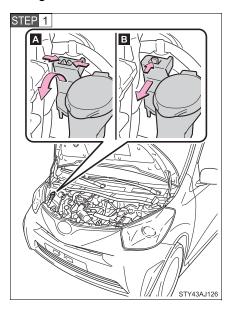


Unplug the connector while depressing the lock release.

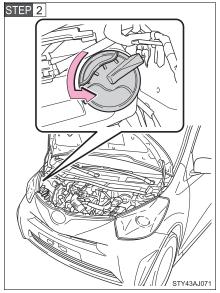
STEP 5 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

# 4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

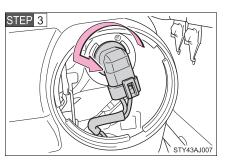
# ▶ Right side



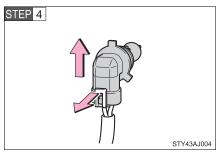
- ▲ Pinch the latches and remove the washer inlet from the bracket.
- **B** Press the claw and remove the washer inlet from the bracket.



Turn the cover counterclockwise.



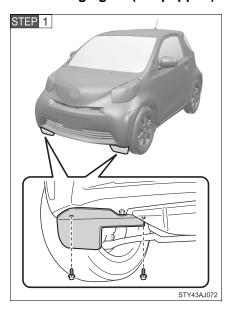
Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



Unplug the connector while depressing the lock release.

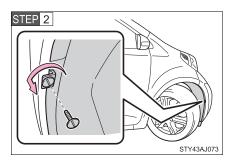
STEP 5 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

# ■ Front fog lights (if equipped)

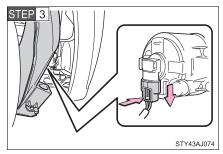


Remove the front spats bolts.

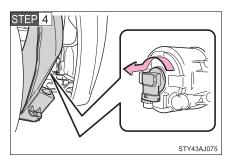
# 4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance



Remove the fender liner clip. Slide off the fender liner.



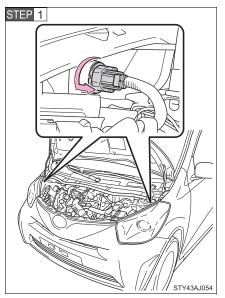
Unplug the connector while depressing the lock release.



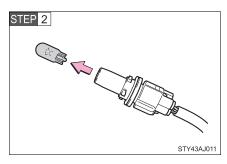
Turn the bulb counterclockwise.

STEP 5 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

# **■** Front position lights



Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



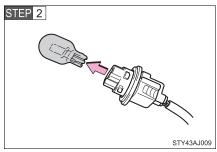
Remove the light bulb.

STEP 3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

# ■ Front turn signal lights



Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

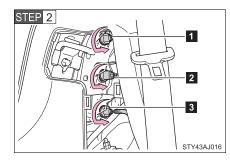


Remove the light bulb.

STEP 3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

# nal lights Open the back door and remove the cover.

is wrapped with a cloth.



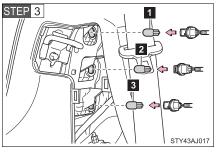
Turn the bulb bases counter-clockwise.

1 Tail/stop light

■ Back-up lights/rear fog light, tail/stop lights and rear turn sig-

STY43AJ015

- 2 Rear turn signal light
- 3 Back-up light or rear fog light



Remove the light bulb.

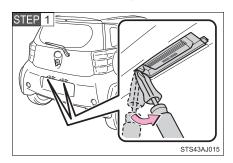
- 1 Tail/stop light
- 2 Rear turn signal light
- 3 Back-up light or rear fog light

STEP 4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

Maintenance and care

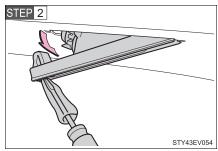
# 4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

# ■ License plate lights

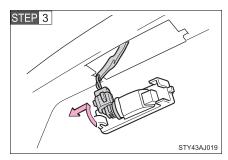


Disengage the claws.

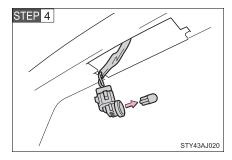
Use a flathead screwdriver which is wrapped with a cloth.



Remove the license plate light.



Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



Remove the light bulb.

STEP 5 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

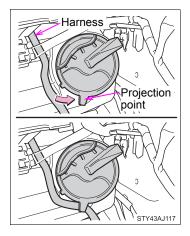
#### ■ Replacing the following bulbs

If any of the lights listed below has burned out, have it replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Side turn signal lights
- High mounted stoplight

#### ■ When replacing the headlights

When installing a cover.



Fix the harness using the projection point on the cover.

- Right side headlight: Be sure to install the washer inlet properly.
- Left side headlight: Be sure to install the fuse cover properly.

#### ■ Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water are built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

#### ■ LED light bulbs

The high mounted stoplight consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional to have the light replaced.

# **A** CAUTION

#### Replacing light bulbs

 Turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the lights.

The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.

 Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb.

Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.

 Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.

#### To prevent damage or fire

Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.

When trouble arises

5

#### 5-1. Essential information

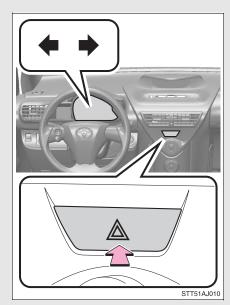
# 5-2. Steps to take

in an emergency ...... 440

# 5-1. Essential information **Emergency flashers**

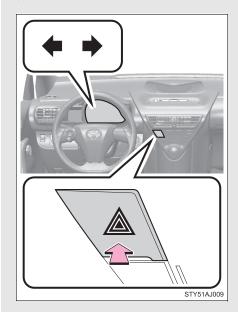
Use the emergency flashers if the vehicle malfunctions or is involved in an accident.

▶ Vehicles with manual air conditioning system



Press the switch to flash all the turn signal lights. To turn them off, press the switch once again.

# ▶ Vehicles with automatic air conditioning system



Press the switch to flash all the turn signal lights. To turn them off, press the switch once again.

# **↑** NOTICE

# ■ To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the emergency flashers on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

# 5-1. Essential information If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, such as or a commercial towing service, using a lift-type truck or a flat bed truck.

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

If towing from the front, the vehicle's rear wheels and axles must be in good condition. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 392)

If they are damaged, use a towing dolly or flat bed truck.

#### Before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, before towing.

- The engine is running, but the vehicle will not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

### Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available, in an emergency your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing eyelet. This should only be attempted on hard, surfaced roads for short distances at low speeds.

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.



Towing eyelet

#### **■** Emergency towing procedure

STEP 1 Start the engine.

Vehicles without smart entry & start system:

If the engine cannot be started, turn the engine switch to the ACC or ON position.  $\,$ 

Vehicles with smart entry & start system:

If the engine cannot be started, press the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to change to the ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

STEP 2 Put the shift lever in N.

STEP 3 Release the parking brake.

# **A** CAUTION

#### Caution while towing

- Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which place excessive stress on the emergency towing eyelet and the cables or chains. Always be cautious of the surroundings and other vehicles while towing.
- If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.



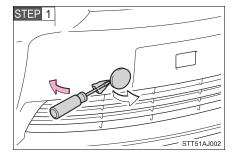
#### NOTICE

### To prevent serious damage to the transmission (vehicles with a Multidrive)

Never tow this vehicle from the rear with the front wheels on the ground. This may cause serious damage to the transmission.

- When towing a vehicle without using a towing dolly (vehicles with a manual transmission)
- Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Do not tow the vehicle with the key removed or in the LOCK position.
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Do not tow the vehicle with the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF.

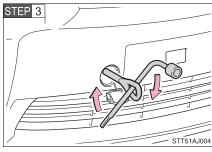
#### Installing towing eyelet



Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body, as shown in the illustration.

Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench.

### ■ Location of the emergency towing eyelet

→P. 324

STEP 2

# **A** CAUTION

### Installing towing eyelet to the vehicle

Make sure that the towing eyelet is installed securely.

If not securely installed, towing eyelet may come loose during towing. This may lead to accidents that cause serious injury or even death.

When trouble arises

# Towing with a sling-type truck

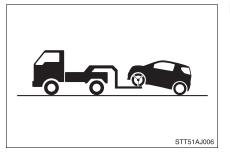


# **↑** NOTICE

### To prevent body damage

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

# Towing with a wheel lift-type truck from the front



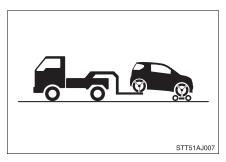
Release the parking brake.

# ♠ NOTICE

#### To prevent damage to the vehicle

When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

# Towing with a wheel lift-type truck from the rear



Vehicles with a Multidrive: Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

Vehicles with a manual transmission: We recommend the use of a towing dolly under the front wheels.

Vehicles without smart entry & start system: When not using a towing dolly, turn the engine switch to the ACC position and shift the shift lever to N.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system: When not using a towing dolly, turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to the ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode and shift the shift lever to N.

# **↑** NOTICE

To prevent serious damage to the transmission (vehicles with a Multidrive)

Never tow this vehicle from the rear with the front wheels on the ground.

When trouble arises

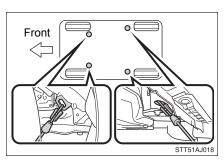
# <u>^</u>

#### NOTICE

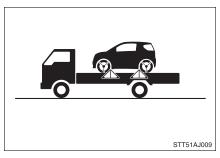
# To prevent damage to the vehicle (vehicles with a manual transmission)

- Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Do not tow the vehicle from the rear with the key removed or in the LOCK position. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheel straight.
- Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Do not tow the vehicle from the rear with the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheel straight.
- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

### Using a flat bed truck



If your Toyota is transported by a flat bed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.



If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles indicated by triangles must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.

Apply the parking brake firmly.

# 5-1. Essential information If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

### Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle (Water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- High engine coolant temperature warning light flashes or comes on
- Low engine coolant temperature indicator comes on or does not come on continuously

#### Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

### Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running rough
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

# 5-1. Essential information Fuel pump shut off system

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or an airbag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops supplying fuel to the engine.

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

- ► Vehicles without smart entry & start system
  - STEP 1 Turn the engine switch to the ACC or LOCK position.
  - STEP 2 Restart the engine.
- ► Vehicles with smart entry & start system
  - STEP 1 Press the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to change to the ACCESSORY mode or OFF.
  - STEP 2 Restart the engine.

# **↑** NOTICE

#### Before starting the engine

Inspect the ground under the vehicle.

If you find that fuel has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

# 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds...

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights turn on or flash. If a light turns on or flashes, but then turns off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system.

### Stop the vehicle immediately. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

The following warning indicates a possible problem in the brake system. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light	t Warning light/Details	
	<ul> <li>Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)*</li> <li>Low brake fluid</li> <li>Malfunction in the brake system</li> <li>This light also comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released, the system is operating normally.</li> </ul>	

<sup>\*:</sup> Parking brake engaged warning buzzer:

The buzzer sounds to indicate that parking brake is still engaged (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 5 km/h [3 mph])

# Stop the vehicle immediately.

The following warnings indicate the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light	Warning light/Details			
===	Charging system warning light Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system.			
الميكاء	Low engine oil pressure warning light Indicates that the engine oil pressure is too low.			
(Flashing or comes on)	High engine coolant temperature warning light Indicates the engine is almost overheating. (→P. 435)			

#### Have the vehicle inspected immediately.

Failing to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	
ιζ	Malfunction indicator lamp Indicates a malfunction in:  The electronic engine control system;  The electronic throttle control system;  The electronic Multidrive control system;  The emission control system.	

Warning light	Warning light/Details			
<b>*</b>	SRS warning light Indicates a malfunction in: • The SRS airbag system; or • The seat belt pretensioner system.			
(ABS)	ABS warning light Indicates a malfunction in: • The ABS; or • The brake assist system.			
<b>@!</b>	Electric power steering warning light (warning buzzer) Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system.			
	Slip indicator The indicator comes on to indicates a malfunction in: • The VSC system; or • The TRC system.			

# Follow the correction procedures.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light turns off.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure	
	Open door warning light Indicates that a door is not fully closed.	Check that all doors are closed.	
(Flashing)	Low fuel level warning light*1 Indicates that remaining fuel is about 5.9 L (1.6 gal., 1.3 lmp. gal.) or less.	Refuel the vehicle.	

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
(On the instrument cluster)	Driver's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*2 Warns the driver to fasten his/her seat belt.	Fasten the seat belt.
*4  PROSENCER APRIAGE  *5  PROSENCER APRIAGE  *6  PASSENGER  (On the center panel)	Front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*2 Warns the front passenger to fasten his/her seat belt.	Fasten the seat belt.
*4  *5  *6  (On the center panel)	Rear passenger's seat belt reminder light (vehicles with rear passenger's seat) (warning buzzer)*3 Warns the rear passenger to fasten his/her seat belt.	Fasten the seat belt.

<sup>\*1:</sup> When filled with less than 10 L per refueling, the fuel gauge may not display accurately.

The driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds for 30 seconds after the vehicle has reached a speed of at least 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

 $<sup>^{\</sup>star 2}$ : Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminders:

\*3: Rear passenger's seat belt reminders:

The rear passenger's seat belt reminder sounds to alert the rear passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds for 30 seconds after the vehicle has reached a speed of at least 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

- \*4: Left-hand drive vehicles with audio system
- \*5: Right-hand drive vehicles with audio system
- \*6: Vehicles without audio system

# Follow the correction procedures. (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light turns off.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
Once	_	~j•0	Smart entry & start system warning light Indicates that the elec- tronic key is not pres- ent when the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is pressed.	Confirm the location of the electronic key.
Once	3 times	-i•0	Smart entry & start system warning light Indicates that a door other than the driver's door has been opened and closed with the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in any mode other than OFF and the electronic key outside of the detec- tion area.	Confirm the location of the electronic key.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
Once	3 times	<b>⊶ị•</b> 0	Smart entry & start system warning light  ➤ Vehicles with a Multidrive Indicates that the driver's door has been opened or closed with the shift lever in P, the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in any mode other than OFF, and the electronic key outside of the detection area.  ➤ Vehicles with a manual transmission Indicates that the driver's door has been opened or closed, the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in any mode other than OFF, and the electronic key outside of the detection area.	Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF or confirm the location of the electronic key.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
Continuous	Continuous	~j•0	Smart entry & start system warning light  ➤ Vehicles with a Multi- drive only Indicates that the driver's door has been opened or closed (with the shift lever not in P, the "ENGINE START STOP" switch in any mode other than OFF and the electronic key outside of the detection area).	<ul> <li>Shift the shift lever to P.</li> <li>Confirm the location of the electronic key.</li> </ul>
	Continuous (10 seconds)	<b>~j.</b> 0	Smart entry & start system warning light Indicates that the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is in any mode other than OFF and the lock button on the electronic key was pressed while it was outside the vehicle.	Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF and lock the doors again.
Once	_	-i•	Smart entry & start system warning light Indicates that an authentic electronic key is not inside the vehicle when the vehi- cle is started.	Confirm that the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

#### ■ If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving

The malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

#### Front passenger detection sensor and passenger seat belt reminder

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash, even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.
- Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

When the battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and warning buzzer may sound.

■ Customization that can be configured at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

The vehicle speed linked seat belt reminder buzzer can be disabled. (Customizable features →P. 459)

### ▲ CAUTION

When the electric power steering system warning light comes on

The steering wheel may become extremely heavy.

If the steering wheel becomes heavier than usual when operating, hold firmly and operate using more force than usual.

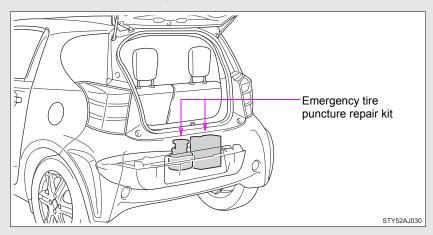
# 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If you have a flat tire

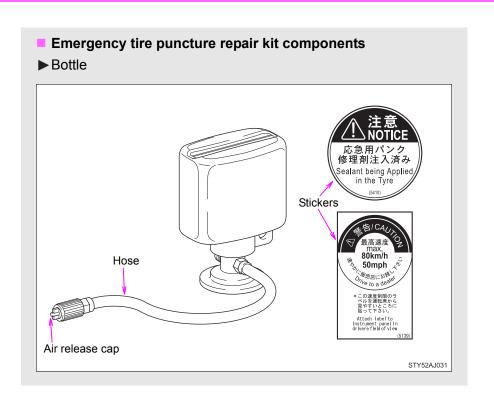
A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily using the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (The kit contains a bottle of sealant. The sealant can be used only once to temporarily repair one tire without removing the nail or screw from the tire.) After temporarily repairing the tire with the kit, have the tire repaired or replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

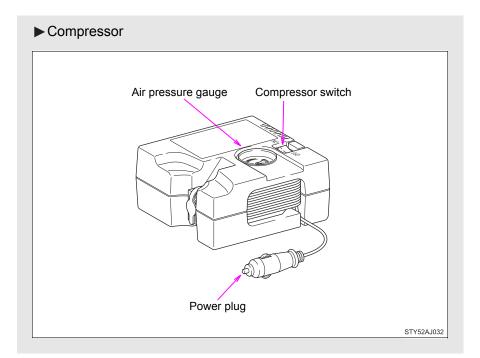
# Before repairing the tire

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or N (manual transmission).
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers.

# Location of the emergency tire puncture repair kit



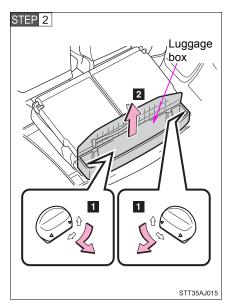




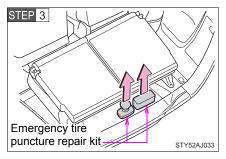
# Taking out the emergency tire puncture repair kit

► Vehicles with rear seat

STEP 1 Fold down the rear seat seatbacks. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 82)



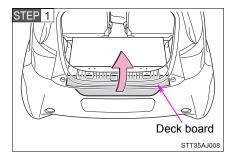
- 1 Turn the knobs and remove them.
- 2 Remove the luggage box.



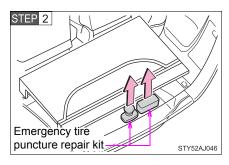
Take out the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

408

# ► Vehicles without rear seat



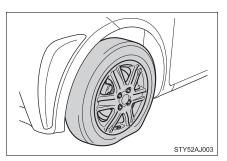
Open the deck board.



Take out the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

## Before performing emergency repair

Check the degree of the tire damage.



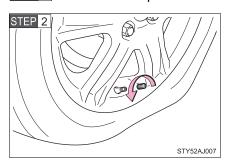
A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread.

- Do not remove the nail or screw from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and prevent emergency repair with the repair kit.
- To avoid sealant leakage, move the vehicle until the area of the puncture, if known, is positioned at the top of the tire.
- In the following cases, the tire cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
  - When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient air pressure
  - When there are any cracks or damage at any location on the tire, such as on the side wall, except the tread
  - When the tire is visibly separated from the wheel
  - When the cut or damage to the tread is 4 mm (0.16 in.) long or more
  - When the wheel is damaged
  - When two or more tires have been punctured
  - When more than 2 sharp objects such as nails or screws have passed through the tread on a single tire
  - When the sealant has expired

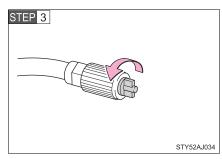
410

# Emergency repair method

STEP 1 Take out the repair kit from the plastic bag.

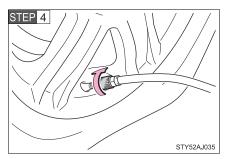


Remove the valve cap from the valve of the punctured tire.



Remove the air release cap from the hose.

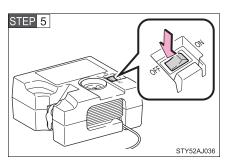
You will use the air release cap again. Therefore keep it in a safe place.



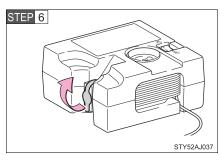
Connect the hose to the valve.

Screw the end of the hose clockwise as far as possible.

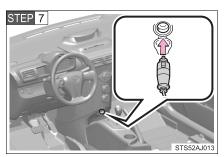
# 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency



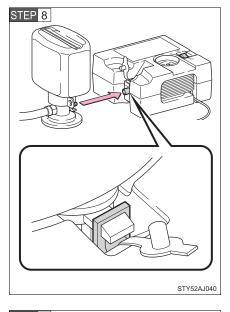
Make sure that the compressor switch is off.



Remove the rubber stopper from the compressor.

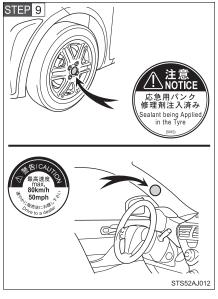


Connect the power plug to the power outlet socket. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 295)



Connect the bottle to the compressor.

Make sure that the bottle is securely connected.



Attach the 2 stickers as shown.

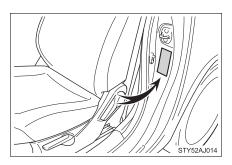
Remove any dirt and moisture from the wheel before attaching the label.

### 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

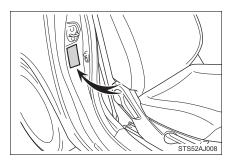
# STEP 10 Check the specified tire inflation pressure.

Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label on the driver's side pillar as shown. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 455)

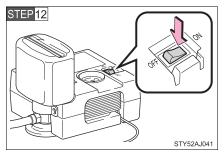
# ► Left-hand drive vehicles



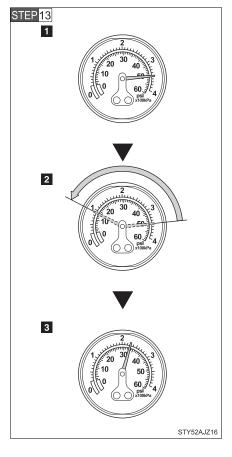
# ► Right-hand drive vehicles



STEP 11 Start the vehicle's engine.



To inject the sealant and inflate the tire, turn the compressor switch on.



Inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached.

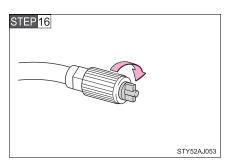
- The sealant will be injected and the pressure will spike to 300 kPa (3.1 kgf/cm² or bar, 44 psi) or 400 kPa (4.1 kgf/cm² or bar, 58 psi), and then gradually decrease.
- 2 The air pressure gauge will display the actual tire inflation pressure about 1 minute (15 minutes at low temperature) after the switch is turned on.
- 3 Inject to specified air pressure.
  - Turn the compressor switch off and then check the tire inflation pressure. Being careful not to over inflate, check and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified tire inflation pressure is reached.
  - If the tire inflation pressure is still lower than the specified point after inflation for 10 minutes (40 minutes at low temperature) with the switch on, the tire is too damaged to be repaired. Turn the compressor switch off and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
  - If the tire inflation pressure exceeds the specified air pressure, let out some air to adjust the tire inflation pressure.
     (→P. 419, 455)

415

STEP 14 With the compressor switch off, disconnect the hose from the valve on the tire and then pull out the power plug from the power outlet socket.

Some sealant may leak when the hose is removed.

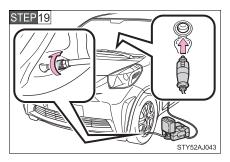
STEP 15 Install the valve cap onto the valve of the emergency repaired tire.



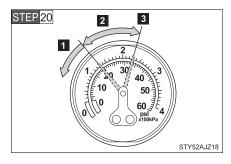
Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.

- STEP 17 Temporarily store the bottle in the luggage room while it is connected to the compressor.
- STEP 18 To spread the liquid sealant evenly within the tire, immediately drive safely for about 5 km (3 miles) below 80 km/h (50 mph).



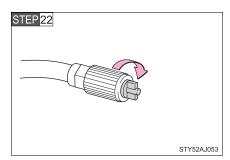
After driving for about 5 km (3 miles), stop your vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface and remove the air release cap from the hose before reconnecting the repair kit.



Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, and then turn it off. Check the tire inflation pressure.

- If the tire inflation pressure is under 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm² or bar, 19 psi): The puncture cannot be repaired. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- 2 If the tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup> or bar, 19 psi) or higher, but less than the specified air pressure: Proceed to STEP21.
- 3 If the tire inflation pressure is the specified air pressure: Proceed to STEP 22.

STEP 21 Turn the compressor switch on to inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached. Drive for about 5 km (3 miles) and then perform STEP 19.



Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.

STEP 23 Store the bottle in the luggage room while it is connected to the compressor.

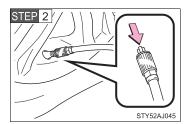
Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 80 km/h (50 mph) to the nearest authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for tire repair or replacement.

#### ■ Emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit can be used only once to temporarily repair a single tire. If the sealant has been used and needs to be replaced, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -30°C (-22°F) to 60°C (140°F).
- The repair kit is exclusively designed for size and type of tires originally installed on your vehicle. Do not use it for tires that a different size than the original ones, or for any other purposes.
- The sealant has a limited lifespan. The expiry date is shown on the bottle. The sealant should be replaced before the expiry date. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for replacement.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- If the sealant adheres to a wheel or the surface of the vehicle body, the stain may not be removable if it is not cleaned at once. Immediately wipe away the sealant with a wet cloth.
- During operation of the repair kit, a loud operation noise is produced. This does not indicate a malfunction.
- Do not use to check or to adjust the tire pressure.

## ■ If the tire is inflated to more than the specified air pressure

STEP 1 Disconnect the hose from the valve.



Install the air release cap to the end of the hose and push the protrusion on the air release cap into the tire valve to let some air out.

STEP 3 Disconnect the hose from the valve, remove the air release cap from the hose and then reconnect the hose.

Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, and then turn it off. Check that the air pressure indicator shows the specified air pressure.

If the air pressure is under the designated pressure, turn the compressor switch on again and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified air pressure is reached.

#### ■ The valve of a tire that has been repaired

After a tire is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit, the valve should be replaced.

#### ■ Note for checking the emergency tire puncture repair kit

Check the sealant expiry date occasionally.

The expiry date is shown on the bottle.

# **CAUTION**

#### Do not drive the vehicle with a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

Driving with a flat tire may cause a circumferential groove on the side wall. In such a case, the tire may explode when using a repair kit.

#### Caution while driving

- Store the repair kit in the luggage room. Otherwise, the repair kit may fly out and break in events such as sudden braking, and may cause an accident.
- The repair kit is exclusively only for your vehicle. Do not use repair kit on other vehicles, which could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.
- Do not use repair kit for tires that are different size than the original ones, or for any other purpose. If the tires have not been completely repaired, it could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

#### Precautions for use of the sealant

- Ingesting the sealant is hazardous to your health. If you ingest sealant, consume as much water as possible, and then immediately consult a doc-
- If sealant gets in eyes or adheres to skin, immediately wash it off with water. If discomfort persists, consult a doctor.

#### When fixing the flat tire

- Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area.
- Do not touch the wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  - After the vehicle has been driven, the wheels and the area around the brakes may be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts may result in burns.
- Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle. If the hose is not properly connected to the valve, air leakage may occur as sealant may be sprayed out.

# **A** CAUTION

#### When fixing the flat tire

- If the hose comes off the valve while inflating the tire, there is a risk that the hose will move abruptly due to air pressure.
- After inflation of the tire has completed, the sealant may splatter when the hose is disconnected or some air is let out of the tire.
- Follow the operation procedure to repair the tire. If the procedures not followed, the sealant may spray out.
- Keep back from the tire while it is being repaired, as there is a chance of it bursting while the repair operation is being performed. If you notice any cracks or deformation of the tire, turn off the compressor switch and stop the repair operation immediately.
- The repair kit may overheat if operated for a long period of time. Do not operate the repair kit continuously for more than 60 minutes.
- Parts of the repair kit become hot during operation. Be careful handling the repair kit during and after operation. Do not touch the metal part connecting the bottle and the compressor. It will be extremely hot.
- Do not attach the vehicle speed warning sticker to an area other than the one indicated. If the sticker is attached to an area where an SRS airbag is located, such as the pad of the steering wheel, it may prevent the SRS airbag from operating properly.

#### Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failing to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Drive the vehicle carefully at a low speed. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.
- If the vehicle does not drive straight or you feel a pull through the steering wheel, stop the vehicle and check the following.
  - Tire condition. The tire may have separated from the wheel.
  - Tire inflation pressure. If the tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup> or bar, 19 psi) or less, the tire may be severely damaged.

# <u>^</u>

#### NOTICE

#### When performing an emergency repair

- A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a sharp object such as nail or screw passing through the tire tread.
  - Do not remove the sharp object from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and disenable emergency repair with the repair kit.
- The repair kit is not waterproof. Make sure that the repair kit is not exposed to water, such as when it is being used in the rain.
- Do not put the repair kit directly onto dusty ground such as sand at the side of the road. If the repair kit vacuums up dust etc., a malfunction may occur.

#### Precautions for the emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The repair kit power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use. Do not connect the repair kit to any other source.
- If gasoline splatters on the repair kit, the repair kit may deteriorate. Take care not to allow gasoline to contact it.
- Place the repair kit in a storage to prevent it from being exposed to dirt or water.
- Store the repair kit in the luggage room out of reach of children.
- Do not disassemble or modify the repair kit. Do not subject parts such as the air pressure indicator to impacts. This may cause a malfunction.

# 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If the engine will not start

If the engine still does not start after following the correct starting procedure ( $\rightarrow$ P. 176, 179) or releasing the steering lock ( $\rightarrow$ P. 177, 182), confirm the following points.

The engine will not start even when the starter motor operates normally.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
   Refuel the vehicle.
- The engine may be flooded.
   Try to restart the engine once more following correct starting procedures. (→P. 176, 179)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system.
   (→P. 108)
- The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 430)
- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.
- The starter motor does not turn over. (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as an open circuit or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine.  $(\rightarrow P. 424)$ 

■ The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 430)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system (vehicles with smart entry & start system).

Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

### Emergency start function (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the "ENGINE START STOP" switch is functioning normally.

- STEP 1 Set the parking brake.
- STEP 2 Put the shift lever in P (Multidrive) or N (manual transmission).
- STEP 3 Set the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to the ACCESSORY mode.
- STEP 4 Vehicles with a Multidrive: Press and hold the "ENGINE START STOP" switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Vehicles with a manual transmission: Press and hold the "ENGINE START STOP" switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly and also depressing the clutch pedal.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

# 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P (vehicles with a Multidrive)

If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake, there may be a problem with the shift lock system (a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever). Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, immediately.

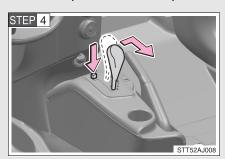
The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

STEP 1 Set the parking brake.

STEP 2 Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch to the ACC position.

Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to the ACCESSORY mode.

STEP 3 Depress the brake pedal.



Press the shift lock override button.

The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.

# 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency **If you lose your keys**

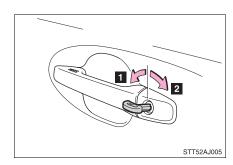
New genuine keys can be made by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. For vehicles without the smart entry & start system, bring a master key and the key number stamped on the key number plate. For vehicles with the smart entry & start system, bring the other key and the key number stamped on the key number plate. (→P. 36)

#### 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted ( $\rightarrow$ P. 61) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened or the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

### Locking and unlocking the doors (with the mechanical key)



Using the mechanical key  $(\rightarrow P. 36)$  in order to perform the following operations:

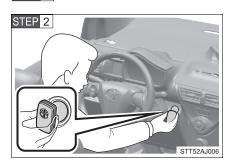
- 1 Locks all doors
- 2 Unlocks all doors

Vehicles with alarm: An alarm will sound if the alarm is set.  $(\rightarrow P. 119)$ 

## Starting the engine

► Vehicles with a Multidrive

STEP 1 Shift the shift lever to P and apply the brakes.



Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the "ENGINE START STOP" switch.

Press the "ENGINE START STOP" switch within 10 seconds after the buzzer sounds, keeping the brake pedal depressed.

427

#### ► Vehicles with a manual transmission

STEP 1 Depress the clutch pedal.



Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the "ENGINE START STOP" switch.

Press the "ENGINE START STOP" switch within 10 seconds after the buzzer sounds, keeping the clutch pedal depressed.

In the event that the "ENGINE START STOP" switch still cannot be operated, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

### ■ Stopping the engine

Shift the shift lever to P and press the "ENGINE START STOP" switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

#### ■ Replacing the key battery

As this procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommend that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery depletes.  $(\rightarrow P. 357)$ 

# ■ Changing "ENGINE START STOP" switch modes

► Vehicles with a Multidrive

Within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding, release the brake pedal and press the "ENGINE START STOP" switch.

The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 181)

▶ Vehicles with a manual transmission

Within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding, release the clutch pedal and press the "ENGINE START STOP" switch.

The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 181)

# 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If the vehicle battery is discharged

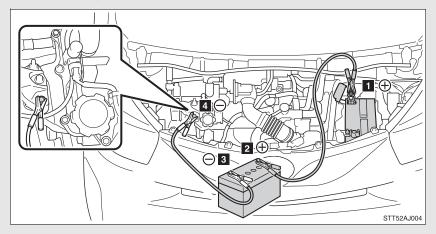
The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.

You can call any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

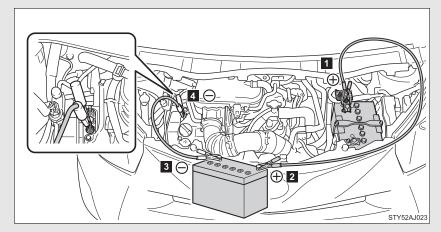
If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your Toyota following the steps below.

STEP 1 Connect the jumper cables.

# ▶ 1KR-FE engine



# ▶ 1NR-FE engine



- 1 Positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle
- 2 Positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle
- 3 Negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle
- 4 Connect the jumper cable to ground on your vehicle as shown in the illustration.
- STEP 2 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.
- STEP 3 Vehicles with smart entry & start system: Open and close any of the doors with the "ENGINE START STOP" switch OFF.
- Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle, and turn the engine switch to the ON position (vehicles without smart entry & start system) or turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch to IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with smart entry & start system), and then start the vehicle's engine.
- Once the vehicle's engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order in which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle checked at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible.

# ■ Starting the engine when the battery is discharged (vehicles with a Multidrive)

The engine cannot be started by push-starting.

#### ■ Avoiding a discharged battery

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is turned off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic, etc.

#### ■ When the vehicle battery is removed or discharged

- Any data stored in the computer will be erased. When the vehicle battery is discharged, have the vehicle checked at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Vehicles with alarm: Make sure that the key is not inside the vehicle when recharging or replacing the battery. The key may be locked in the vehicle if the alarm is activated. (→P. 120)

### Reminders when the vehicle battery is discharged (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

- When the doors are attempted to be unlocked via the smart entry & start system just after the vehicle battery has been discharged, it may fail. If the doors cannot be unlocked, unlock the doors using a wireless remote controller or a mechanical key.
- The first engine start after the battery has been discharged may fail.
   However, the engine should start after the second attempt, so it is not a malfunction.

• The status of the "ENGINE START STOP" switch remains stored in the vehicle memory. When the vehicle battery is discharged, the vehicle returns to the status before the battery was discharged after disconnecting and reconnecting the battery. When the battery needs to be disconnected, turn the "ENGINE START STOP" switch off before disconnecting the battery. If the "ENGINE START STOP" switch status before the battery discharge is unknown, pay due attention to the vehicle when the battery is reconnected.

#### ■ Charging the battery

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)



#### ▲ CAUTION

#### Avoiding battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery.

- Make sure the jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any part other than the intended termi-
- Do not allow the jumper cables to come into contact with the "+" and "-" terminals.
- Do not allow open flame or use matches, cigarette lighters or smoke near the battery.

#### Battery precautions

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery.

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.

#### **A** CAUTION

#### Battery precautions

- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.



#### NOTICE

#### To prevent damage to the vehicle (vehicles with manual transmission)

Do not pull- or push-start the vehicle, because the catalytic converter may overheat and become a fire hazard.

#### When handling jumper cables

Be careful that the jumper cables do not become tangled in the cooling fan or any of the belts when connecting or disconnecting them.

### 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If your vehicle overheats

#### The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- The high engine coolant temperature warning light (→P. 398) comes on or flashes, or a loss of engine power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

#### **Correction procedures**

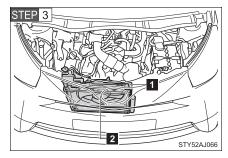
STEP 1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the engine.

STEP 2 If you see steam:

Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.

If you do not see steam:

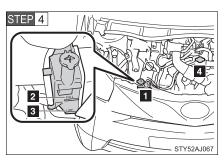
Carefully lift the hood.



After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

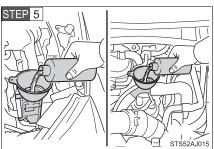
- 1 Radiator
- 2 Cooling fan

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.



The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the FULL and LOW lines on the reservoir.

- 1 Reservoir
- 2 FULL
- 3 LOW
- 4 Radiator cap



Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.

STEP 6 Start the engine and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fan operates and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fan operates when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fan is operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly.

(The fan may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

STEP 7 If the fan is not operating:

Stop the engine immediately and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If the fan is operating:

Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

436

#### **CAUTION**

#### ■ To prevent an accident or injury when inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot, causing serious injuries such as burns.
- Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) away from the fan and belts. Failure to do so may cause the hands or clothing to be caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the radiator cap and the coolant reservoir cap while the engine and radiator are hot.
  - Serious injury, such as burns, may result from hot coolant and steam released under pressure.

#### NOTICE

#### When adding engine coolant

Wait until the engine has cooled down before adding engine coolant. When adding coolant, do so slowly. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

#### To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use commercially available coolant additives.

When trouble arises

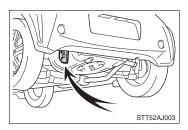
### 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow.

- STEP 1 Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and put the shift lever in P (Multidrive) or N (manual transmission).
- STEP 2 Remove the mud, snow, or sand from around the stuck tire.
- STEP 3 Place wood, stones or some other material to help provide traction under the tires.
- STEP 4 Restart the engine.
- STEP 5 Shift the shift lever to D or R (Multidrive) or 1 or R (manual transmission) and carefully apply the accelerator to free the vehicle.

Turn off the TRC and/or VSC systems if it is difficult to get out because of TRC and/or VSC operation. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 225)

#### **■** Emergency hook



When your vehicle becomes stuck and cannot move, the emergency hook is used for another vehicle to pull your vehicle out in an emergency.

Your vehicle is not designed to tow another vehicle.

#### **A** CAUTION

#### ■ When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to rock the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear, to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or persons. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

#### When shifting the shift lever (vehicles with a Multidrive)

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.



#### NOTICE

#### To avoid damaging the transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the wheels and do not rev the engine.
- If the vehicle remains stuck after trying these procedures, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

## 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

STEP 1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

STEP 2 Shift the shift lever to N.

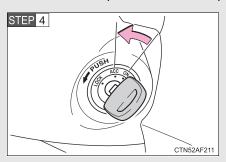
▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N.

STEP 3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

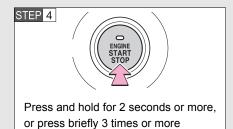
STEP 4 Stop the engine.

► If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N.

STEP 3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.



Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Stop the engine by turning the engine switch to the ACC position.



start system: To stop the engine, press and hold the "ENGINE STOP" START switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.

Vehicles with smart entry &

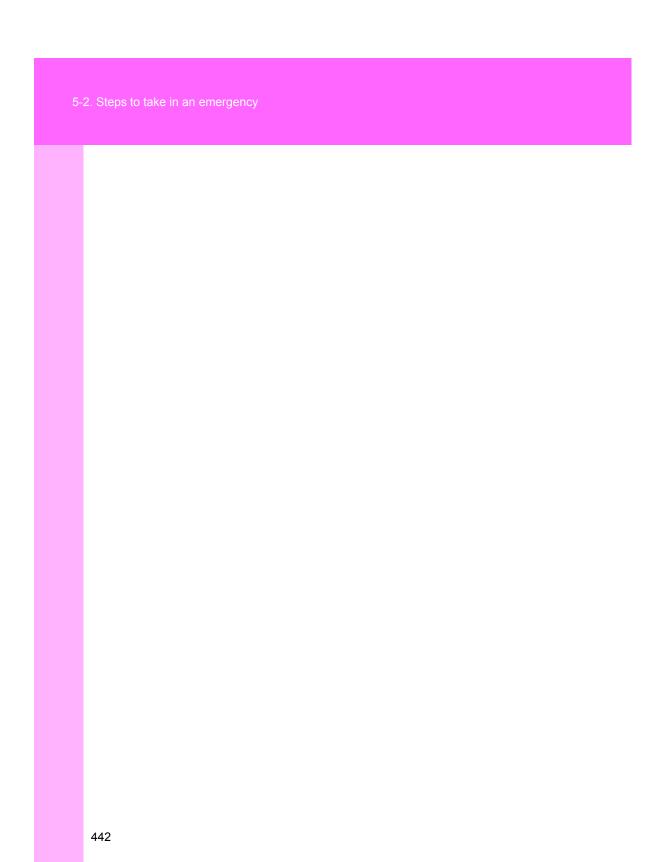
STEP 5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

CTY52AD216

#### **A** CAUTION

#### If the engine has to be turned off while driving

- Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.
- Vehicles without smart entry & start system: Never attempt to remove the key, as doing so will lock the steering wheel.



# 6 Vehicle specifications 6-1. Specifications Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)...... 444 Fuel information ...... 457 6-2. Customization Customizable features ..... 459 443

# 6-1. Specifications Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

### Dimensions and weight

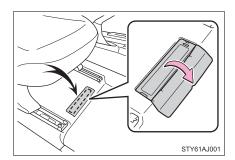
Overall length		2985 mm (117.5 in.)	
Overall width		1680 mm (66.1 in.)	
Overall height*		1500 mm (59.1 in.)	
Wheelbase		2000 mm (78.7 in.)	
Tread	Front	1480 mm (58.3 in.)	
	Rear	1460 mm (57.5 in.)	
Gross vehicle mass		►1KR-FE engine 1215 kg (2678 lb.) ►1NR-FE engine 1270 kg (2799 lb.)	
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	670 kg (1477 lb.)	
	Rear	630 kg (1388 lb.)	

<sup>\*:</sup> Unladen vehicles

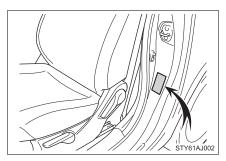
#### Vehicle identification

#### ■ Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.



This number is stamped under the right-hand front seat.

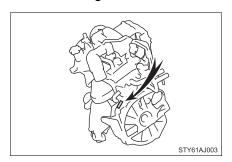


This number is also on the manufacturer's label.

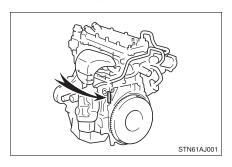
#### **■** Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

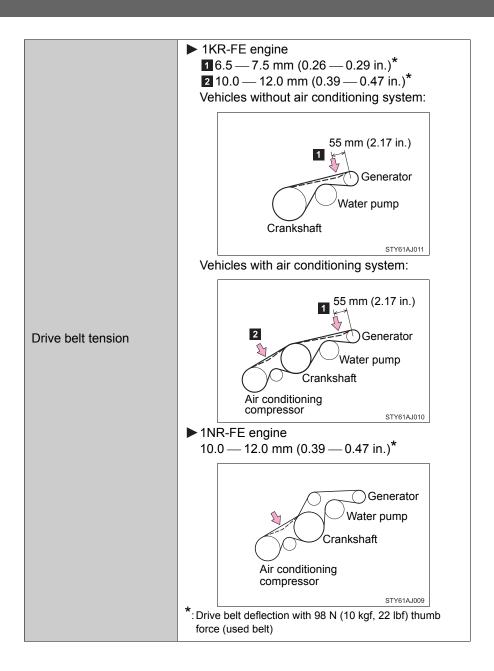
#### ▶1KR-FE engine



#### ▶1NR-FE engine



Engine



448

### Fuel

Fuel type	EU area: Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only Except EU area: Unleaded gasoline only
Research octane number	95 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	32 L (8.5 gal., 7.0 lmp.gal.)

### Lubrication system

Oil capacity (Drain and refill -reference)	
► With filter	► 1KR-FE engine 3.1 L (3.3 qt., 2.7 Imp.qt.) ► 1NR-FE engine 3.5 L (3.7 qt., 3.1 Imp.qt.)
➤ Without filter	➤ 1KR-FE engine 2.9 L (3.1 qt., 2.6 lmp.qt.) ➤ 1NR-FE engine 3.3 L (3.5 qt., 2.9 lmp.qt.)

#### ■ Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Toyota recommends the use of approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil". Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

#### Oil grade:

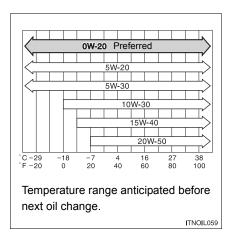
0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:

API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving", SN "Resource-Conserving" or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40 and 20W-50:

API grade SL, SM or SN multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):



SAE 0W-20 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 0W-20 oil is not available, SAE 5W-30 oil may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 0W-20 at the next oil change.

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 or lower viscosity engine oil is recommended.

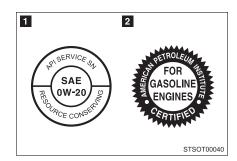
The 0W portion of the oil viscosity rating indicates the characteristic of the oil

which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.

The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the oil viscosity when the oil is at its operating temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



#### 1 API Service Symbol

Top portion: The oil quality designation by API (American Petroleum Institute) (SN)

Center portion: The SAE viscosity grade (SAE 0W-20)

Lower portion: "Resource-Conserving" means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

#### 2 ILSAC Certification Mark

The ILSAC (International Lubricant Standardization and Approval Committee) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

0

#### Cooling system

Capacity (Reference)	1KR-FE engine	<ul> <li>Vehicles with a manual transmission</li> <li>4.3 L (4.5 qt., 3.8 lmp.qt.)</li> <li>Vehicles with a Multidrive</li> <li>4.5 L (4.8 qt., 4.0 lmp.qt.)</li> </ul>	
	1NR-FE engine	➤ Vehicles with a manual transmission 4.7 L (5.0 qt., 4.1 Imp.qt.)  ➤ Vehicles with a Multidrive 4.9 L (5.2 qt., 4.3 Imp.qt.)	
Coolant type		Use either of the following.  • "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant"  • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology  Do not use plain water alone.	

#### Ignition system

Spark plug Make	► 1KR-FE engine DENSO SK16HR11 ► 1NR-FE engine
	DENSO SC20HR11
Gap	1.1 mm (0.043 in.)

#### **⚠** NOTICE

#### ■ Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust gap when tuning engine.

Battery			
Specific gravity reading at 20°C (68°F):	1.250 — 1.290 Fully charged 1.160 — 1.200 Half charged 1.060 — 1.100 Discharged		
Charging rates			
Quick charge Slow charge	15 A max. 5 A max.		

#### Manual transmission

Gear oil capacity (Reference)	2.4 L (2.5 qt., 2.1 lmp. qt.)
Gear oil type	Use either of the following:  • "TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV"  • Other gear oil that meets API GL-4 and SAE 75W specifications

#### **№** NOTICE

#### Manual transmission gear oil

Please be aware that depending on the particular characteristics of the gear oil used or the operating conditions, idle sound, shift feeling and/or fuel efficiency may be different or affected. Toyota recommends to use "TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV" to achieve optimal performance.

#### Multidrive

Fluid capacity*	6.2 L (6.5 qt., 5.4 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type	TOYOTA Genuine CVT Fluid FE

\*: The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference.

If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

#### <u>^</u>

#### **NOTICE**

#### Multidrive fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than "TOYOTA Genuine CVT Fluid FE" may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the transmission of your vehicle.

#### Clutch

Pedal free play	5 — 15 mm (0.2 — 0.6 in.)
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3

Pedal clearance*1  ▶ Vehicles with rear drum brake  ▶ Vehicles with rear disc brake	91 mm (3.58 in.) Min. 86 mm (3.39 in.) Min.
Pedal free play	1 — 6 mm (0.04 — 0.24 in.)
Parking brake lever travel*2  ▶ Vehicles with rear drum brake  ▶ Vehicles with rear disc brake	6 — 9 clicks 5 — 8 clicks
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3

<sup>\*1:</sup> Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 300 N (30 kgf, 66 lbf) while the engine is running

#### Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)
-----------	---------------------------

#### Tires and wheels

Tire size	175/65R15 84S, 175/60R16 82H		
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> or bar, psi)
	More than 160 km/h (100 mph)	240 (2.4, 35)	230 (2.3, 33)
	160 km/h (100 mph) or less	230 (2.3, 33)	220 (2.2, 32)
Wheel size	15 × 5 J, 16 × 5 J		
Wheel nut torque	103 N·m (10.5 kgf·m, 76 ft·lbf)		

<sup>\*2:</sup> Parking brake lever travel when pulled up with a force of 200 N (20 kgf, 44 lbf)

### **A** CAUTION

#### When replacing tires and wheels

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.

Failure to do so may cause damage to the peripheral parts of the tires, as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to fatal or injury accidents.

Do not use tire sizes or wheel sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.

#### Light bulbs

	Light Bulbs	W	Туре
	Headlights	55	Α
	Front turn signal lights	21	С
	Front position lights	5	D
	Front fog lights (if equipped)	55	В
Exterior	Side turn signal lights	5	С
LXIOIOI	Rear turn signal lights	21	С
	Back-up lights	21	D
	Rear fog light	21	D
	Tail/stop lights	5/21	D
	License plate lights	5	D

A: HIR2 bulbs

B: H11 halogen bulbs

C: Wedge base bulbs (amber)

D: Wedge base bulbs (clear)

#### EU area:

Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228. For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher. **Except EU area:** 

Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline. For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher.

#### ■ Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your Toyota has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

#### ■ If your engine knocks

- Consult any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

#### NOTICE

#### Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use leaded gasoline. Leaded gasoline will cause the three-way catalytic converter to lose its effectiveness and emission control system to function improperly.

Vehicle specifications

#### <u>^</u>

#### NOTICE

#### Notice on fuel quality

- EU area: Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as "E50" or "E85" and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle's fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Except EU area: Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as "E50" or "E85" and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. Your vehicle can use gasoline mixed with 10% max ethanol. The use of fuel with more than 10% ethanol content (E10) will damage the vehicle's fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

#### **Customizable features**

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences. Programming these preferences requires specialized equipment and may be performed by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
Smart entry & start system	Smart entry & start system	ON	OFF
(if equipped) (→P. 39)	Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	ON	OFF
	Wireless remote control	ON	OFF
	Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if	30 seconds	60 seconds
Wireless remote control	door is not opened after being unlocked		120 seconds
(→P. 62)	Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	ON	OFF
	Door lock buzzer (vehicles with smart entry & start system)	ON	OFF
Automatic light control system (→P. 211)	Light sensor sensitivity	Level 3	Level 1 to 5

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting
	Time elapsed before	15 seconds	7.5 seconds
	lights turn off	10 00001100	30 seconds
	Operation when the doors are unlocked	ON	OFF
Illumination (→P. 286)	Operation after the "ENGINE START STOP" switch turned OFF (vehicles with smart entry & start sys- tem) Operation after the engine switch turned off (vehicles without smart entry & start system)	ON	OFF
Seat Belt Reminder Buzzer (→P. 399)	Vehicle speed linked seat belt reminder buzzer	ON	OFF

Index		
	Abbreviation list 462	
	Alphabetical index 463	
	What to do if 471	
	461	

# Abbreviation list Abbreviation/Acronym list

ABBREVIATIONS	MEANING
ABS	Anti-Lock Brake System
ACC	Accessory
CRS	Child Restraint System
ELR	Emergency Locking Retractor
EPS	Electric Power Steering
LED	Light Emitting Diode
SRS	Supplemental Restraint System
TRC	Traction Control
TWI	Treadwear Indicators
VIN	Vehicle Identification Number
VSC	Vehicle Stability Control

# Alphabetical index Alphabetical index

Д	A/C238, 244
	ABS224
	Air conditioning filter354
	Air conditioning system
	Air conditioning filter354
	Automatic air conditioning
	system244
	Manual air conditioning
	system238
	Airbags
	Airbag manual on-off
	system 159
	Airbag operating
	conditions127
	Airbag precautions for
	your child132
	Airbag warning light398
	Curtain shield airbag
	precautions132
	Knee airbag precautions132
	Locations of airbags124
	Modification and disposal
	of airbags136
	Proper driving
	posture122, 132
	Rear window curtain shield
	airbag precautions132
	Seat cushion airbag
	precautions132
	Side airbag precautions 132
	SRS airbag precautions132
	SRS airbags124
	Alarm119
	Antenna41, 264, 306
	Anti-lock brake system224
	Assist grips298
	Audio input282

Audio system	
Antenna	
Audio input	282
AUX port	
CD player	
MP3/WMA disc	
Optimal use	280
Portable music player	282
Radio	260
Steering wheel audio	
switch	284
Туре	257
Automatic air conditioning	
system	244
Automatic light control	
system	
AUX port	
Auxiliary box	290
Back-up lights	
	373
Back-up lights  Replacing light bulbs  Wattage	
Replacing light bulbs	
Replacing light bulbs Wattage	456
Replacing light bulbs	456 75
Replacing light bulbs	75 39
Replacing light bulbs	75 39
Replacing light bulbs	75 39 62
Replacing light bulbs	75 39 62
Replacing light bulbs	456 75 39 62 342
Replacing light bulbs	456 75 39 62 342
Replacing light bulbs	456 75 39 62 342 430
Replacing light bulbs	456 75 39 62 342 430 231
Replacing light bulbs	456 75 39 62 342 430 231
Replacing light bulbs	456 75 39 62 342 430 231 <b>289</b>
Replacing light bulbs	456 75 39 62 342 430 231 <b>289</b> 194

В

С	Care	
	Exterior	306
	Interior	310
	Seat belts	311
	CD player	265
	Chains	233
	Child restraint system	
	Baby seats, definition	137
	Baby seats, installation	148
	Child seats, definition	137
	Child seats, installation	148
	Installing CRS with ISOFIX	
	rigid anchors	154
	Installing CRS with	
	seat belts	149
	Installing CRS with	
	top straps	
	Junior seats, definition	
	Junior seats, installation	148
	Child safety	
	Airbag precautions	
	Battery precautions 344,	
	Child restraint system	137
	How your child should wear	
	the seat belt	
	Installing child restraints	
	Power window lock switch	
	Power window precautions	102
	Removed key battery	
	precautions	
	Seat belt precautions	
	Seat heater precautions	297
	Cleaning Exterior	206
	Interior	
	Seat belts	
	Condenser	

	Cooling system
	Engine overheating435
	CRS137
	Cup holders289
	Curtain shield airbags124
	Customizable features 459
D	Daytime running light
	system214
	Defogger
	Rear window 252, 254
	Side mirrors254
	Dimension444
	Display
	Audio25
	Trip information205
	Do-it-yourself maintenance 310
	Doors
	Back door75
	Door glasses100
	Door lock39, 62, 73
	Side doors72
	Side mirrors99
	Double locking system117
	Driver's seat belt reminder
	light399
	Driving
	Break-in tips167
	Correct posture 122
	Procedures164
	Winter driving tips23

464

Eco driving indicator light167, 201, 209
Electric power steering224
Emergency flashers
Switch386
Emergency, in case of
If the electronic key does not
operate properly427
If the engine will not start 423
If the shift lever cannot be
shifted from P425
If the vehicle battery
is discharged430
If the warning buzzer
sounds397
If the warning light turns
on397
If you have a flat tire405
If you lose your keys426
If you think something is
wrong395
If your vehicle becomes
stuck438
If your vehicle has to
be stopped in an
emergency440
If your vehicle needs to be
towed388
If your vehicle overheats 435
Emergency tire puncture
repair kit405
Engine
Compartment
Hood319
How to start the
engine176, 179
Identification number445
If the engine will not start 423
Ignition switch176, 179
Overheating435
Overnealing435

	Engine coolant	
	Capacity	452
	Checking	340
	Preparing and checking	
	before winter	231
	Engine immobilizer system	108
	Engine oil	
	Capacity	449
	Checking	336
	Preparing and checking	
	before winter	231
	Engine switch176,	179
	EPS	224
F	First-aid kit holder	301
	Floor mat	299
	Fluid	
	Washer	346
	Fog lights	
	Replacing light bulbs	373
	Switch	216
	Wattage	456
	Front fog lights	
	Replacing light bulbs	373
	Switch	216
	Wattage	456
	Front passenger's seat belt	
	reminder light	399
	Front position lights	
	Replacing light bulbs	373
	Switch	211
	Wattage	456
	Front seats	
	Adjustment	79

	Front turn signal lights	
	Lever	
	Replacing light bulbs	
	Wattage	456
	Fuel	
	Capacity	
	Fuel gauge	205
	Fuel pump shut off system	396
	Gas station information	476
	Information	457
	Refueling	103
	Type	449
	Fuel door	
	Fuel pump shut off system	396
	Fuses	
G	Gas station information	476
G	Gas station information	
G	Gauges	197
G		197
	GaugesGear Shift Indicator	197
G	Gauges  Gear Shift Indicator  Hazard lights	197 190
	Gauges  Gear Shift Indicator  Hazard lights  Switch	197 190
	Gauges  Gear Shift Indicator  Hazard lights  Switch  Headlights	<b>197</b> <b>190</b> 386
	Gauges  Gear Shift Indicator  Hazard lights Switch  Headlights Replacing light bulbs	<b>197</b> <b>190</b> 386
	Gauges	<b>197</b> <b>190</b> 386 373
	Gauges  Gear Shift Indicator  Hazard lights Switch  Headlights Replacing light bulbs	<b>197</b> <b>190</b> 386 373
	Gauges	<b>197</b> <b>190</b> 386 373
	Gauges	<b>197190</b> 386373211456
	Gauges	<b>197190</b> 386373211456
	Gauges	<b>197190</b> 386373211456296254
	Gauges	197 190 386 211 456 254 254

	Identification
•	Engine446
	Vehicle445
	Ignition switch176, 179
	Illuminated entry system 286
	Indicator lights199 Inside rear view mirror92
	Interior lights
	Interior lights
	Switch287
J	Jack
	Positioning a floor jack 321
	Replacing the tire324
K	Keyless entry 39, 62
	Keys
	Electronic key36
	Engine switch176, 179
	If you lose your keys426
	If the electronic key does not
	operate properly427
	Ignition switch 176, 179
	Keyless entry 39, 62
	Key number36
	Keys36
	Mechanical key 36
	Wireless remote control
	Wireless remote control

466

L	License plate lights	
	Replacing light bulbs373	
	Switch211	
	Wattage456	
	Light bulbs	
	Replacing373	
	Wattage456	
	Lights	
	Emergency flasher switch386	
	Fog light switch216	
	Hazard light switch386	
	Headlight switch211	
	Interior light switch287	
	Replacing light bulbs373	
	Turn signal lever193	
	Wattage456	
	Lock steering column177, 182	
	Luggage box301	
	Luggage compartment	
	=aggage compartment	
	features301	
M		
M	features301	
M	features301 Maintenance	
M	features	ı
M	features	
M	features	
M	features	0

	Multidrive
	7-Speed Sport Sequential
	Shiftmatic mode187
	If the shift lever cannot be
	shifted from P425
	Multidrive185
	Multi-information
	display205
0	Odometer206
	Oil
	Engine oil336
	Opener
	Back door75
	Fuel door103
	Hood319
	Outside rear view mirrors
	Adjusting and folding95
	Defogger254
	Outside temperature
	display205
	Overheating, Engine435
Р	Parking brake194
	Power outlet295
	Power windows100
R	Radiator342
	Radio260
	Rear fog lights
	Replacing light bulbs374
	Switch216
	Wattage456
	Rear passenger's seat belt
	reminder light399
	Rear seat
	Folding down rear
	seatbacks82
	Tumbling rear seat cushion 83

	Rear turn signal lights	Shift lever	
	Lever193	If the shift lever cannot	
	Replacing light bulbs374	be shifted from P	. 425
	Wattage456	Manual transmission	. 189
	Rear view mirror	Multidrive	. 185
	Anti-glare92	Shift lock system	. 425
	Rear window	Side airbags	. 124
	defogger252, 254	Side mirrors	
	Rear window wiper222	Adjusting and folding	95
	Replacing	Smart entry & start system	
	Fuses361	Entry function	39
	Key battery357	Starting the engine	. 179
	Light bulbs373	Spark plug	. 452
		Specifications	. 444
s	Seat belts	Speedometer	. 197
	Child restraint system	Sport sequential shift mode	
	installation148	7-Speed Sport Sequential	
	Cleaning and maintaining	Shiftmatic mode	. 187
	the seat belts311	Steering	
	ELR88	Column lock release 177	, 182
	Emergency Locking	Steering wheel	
	Retractor88	Adjustment	91
	How to wear your seat belt 86	Audio switches	. 284
	How your child should wear	Stop lights	
	the seat belt89	Replacing light bulbs	. 374
	Pregnant women, proper seat	Wattage	
	belt use88	Storage feature	. 288
	Reminder light399	Storage precautions	. 229
	Seat belt pretensioners88	Stuck	
	Seat heaters296	If your vehicle becomes	
	Seats	stuck	
	Adjustment79	Sun visors	. 293
	Adjustment precaution81		
	Child seats/child restraint		
	system installation148		
	Cleaning310		
	Properly sitting in the seat122		
	Seat heaters296		
	Service reminder		
	indicators199		

468

	Switch		Traction co
	Airbag manual on-off		TRC
	switch159		Trip informa
	Emergency flasher switch386		Trip meter
	Engine switch176, 179		Turn signal
	Fog light switch216		Lever
	Hazard light switch386		Replacing
	Ignition switch176, 179		Wattage .
	Light switches211		
	Outside rear view mirror	V	Vanity mirro
	switch95		Vehicle ide
	Power door lock switch73		number
	Power window switch100		Vehicle stal
	Rear window wiper and		VSC
	washer switch222		
	VSC OFF switch225	W	Warning bu
	Window lock switch100	•	Brake sys
	Wiper and washer		Seat belt
	switch218, 222		Warning lig
			ABS
Т	Tachometer197		Airbag sy
	Tail lights		Anti-lock
	Replacing light bulbs374		Brake as
	Switch211		Brake sys
	Wattage456		Charging
	Theft deterrent system		Electric p
	Alarm119		Engine oi
	Engine immobilizer system 108		High engi
	Tire inflation pressure350		tempera
	Tires		Low fuel
	Chains233		Malfuncti
	Checking347		Open dod
	If you have a flat tire405		Pretensio
	Inflation pressure350, 455		Seat belt
	Rotating tires347		Slip indic
	Size455		Smart en
	Snow tires231		SRS airba
	Tools324		VSC OFF
	Towing		Warning ref
	Emergency towing389		<b>5</b> -
	Trailer towing235		

Traction control	224
TRC	224
Trip information	205
Trip meter	206
Turn signal lights	
Lever	
Replacing light bulbs	373
Wattage	456
Vanity mirrors	294
Vehicle identification	
number	445
Vehicle stability control	224
VSC	224
Warning buzzers	
Brake system	
Seat belt reminder	399
Warning lights	
ABS	
Airbag system	
Anti-lock brake system	
Brake assist system	398
Brake system	
Charging system	
Electric power steering	
Engine oil pressure	398
High engine coolant	
temperature	
Low fuel level	
Malfunction indicator lamp	
Open door	
Pretensioners	
Seat belt reminder light	
Slip indicator	
Smart entry & start system.	
SRS airbags	
VSC OFF	
Warning reflector holder	301

Washer	
Checking	346
Preparing and checking	
before winter	231
Switch2	18, 222
Washing and waxing	306
Weight	444
Wheels	352
Window glasses	100
Window lock switch	100
Windows	
Power windows	100
Rear window	
defogger25	52, 254
Washer2	18, 222
Windshield wipers	218
Wireless remote control key	y
Replacing the battery	357
Wireless remote control	62
WMA disc	272

# What to do if... What to do if...

A tire punctures	P. 405	If you have a flat tire	
	P. 423	If the engine will not start	
The engine does not start	P. 108	Engine immobilizer system	
The engine does not start		If the vehicle battery is discharged	
	P. 427	If the electronic key does not operate properly	
		,	
The shift lever cannot be	P. 425	If the shift lever cannot be shifted	
moved out	1. 120	from P	
The engine coolant temperature warning light flashes or comes on			
warning light hashes of comes on	D 425	If your vehicle overheats	
<b>Q</b> (	F. 433	ii your veriicle overneats	
Steam can be seen coming from under the hood			
	D 400	16	
The key is lost	P. 426	If you lose your keys	
The battery runs out	P. 430	If the vehicle battery is discharged	
		, ,	
	D =0-	0:11	
	P. 72	Side doors If the electronic key does not	
The doors cannot be locked	P. 427	operate properly	
	P. 39	Smart entry & start system	
The horn begins to sound	P. 119	Alarm	

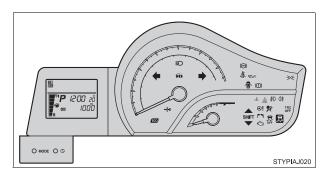
The vehicle is stuck in mud or sand

P. 438 If the vehicle becomes stuck

The warning light or indicator light comes on

P. 397 If a warning light turns on

#### ■ Instrument cluster

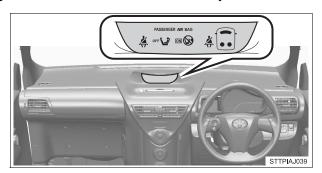


#### ■ Center panel

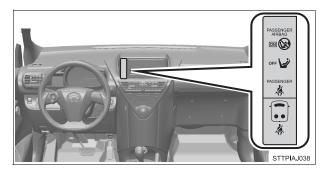
▶ Left-hand drive vehicles with audio system



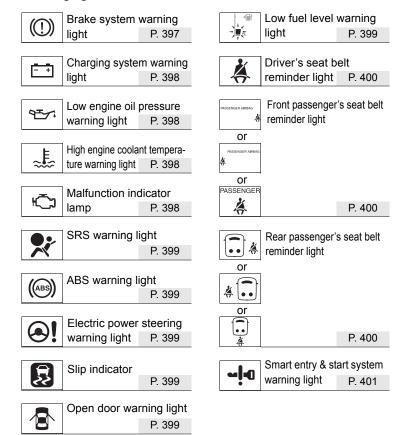
### ▶ Right-hand drive vehicles with audio system



### ▶ Vehicles without audio system



#### ■Warning lights



### Memo

